ΑΦΟΡΙΣΜΟΙ

ΤΜΗΜΑ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ

I. Ὁ *βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρή, ὁ δὲ* [1] *καιρὸς ὀξύς, ἡ δὲ πεῖρα σφαλερή, ἡ δὲ κρίσις χαλεπή. δεῖ δὲ οὐ μόνον ἑωυτὸν* [2] *παρέχειν τὰ δέοντα ποιέοντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν νοσέοντα* [3] *καὶ τοὺς παρεόντας καὶ τὰ ἔξωθεν.*

II. *Ἐν τῇσι ταραχῇσι τῆς κοιλίης* [4] *καὶ τοῖσιν ἐμέτοισι τοῖσιν* [5] *αὐτομάτοισι* [6] *γινομένοισιν, ἢν μὲν οἷα δεῖ καθαίρεσθαι καθαίρωνται,* [7] *συμφέρει τε καὶ εὐφόρως φέρουσιν· ἢν δὲ μή, τοὐναντίον. οὕτω* [8] *καὶ κενεαγγίη,* [9] *ἢν μὲν οἷα* [10] *δεῖ γίνεσθαι γίνηται, συμφέρει τε καὶ εὐφόρως φέρουσιν· ἢν δὲ μή, τοὐναντίον. ἐπιβλέπειν οὖν δεῖ καὶ ὥρην καὶ χώρην* [11] *καὶ ἡλικίην καὶ νούσους, ἐν ἧσι* [12] *δεῖ ἢ οὔ.* [13]

III. *Ἐν τοῖσι γυμναστικοῖσιν αἱ ἐπ' ἄκρον εὐεξίαι σφαλεραί, ἢν ἐν τῷ ἐσχάτῳ ἕωσιν· οὐ γὰρ δύνανται μένειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ οὐδὲ* [14] *ἀτρεμεῖν· ἐπεὶ* [15] *δὲ οὐκ ἀτρεμέουσιν, οὐκέτι δύνανται* [16] *ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον ἐπιδιδόναι· λείπεται οὖν ἐπὶ τὸ*

[1] δὲ omitted by C′.
[2] ἑαυτὸν Urb.
[3] τοὺς νοσέοντας V.
[4] τῇσι κοιλίῃσι M : τῇσι κοιλίῃσι V : τῆς κοιλίῃσι Q.
[5] C′ has τοισι before τοῖσιν.
[6] αὐτομάτοισι V : αὐτομάτοις C′ : αὐτομάτως Urb. M.
[7] καθαίρηται Rein.
[8] So C′ Urb. M : οὕτω δὴ V : δὲ Littré.
[9] κεναγγίην C′ : κεναγγείη Urb. V : κενεαγγείη M : κενεαγγείην Q.
[10] οἵην Rein.

APHORISMS

FIRST SECTION

I. LIFE is short, the Art long, opportunity fleeting, experiment treacherous,[1] judgment [2] difficult. The physician must be ready, not only to do his duty himself, but also to secure the co-operation of the patient, of the attendants and of externals.

II. In disorders of the bowels, and in vomitings that are spontaneous, if the matters purged be such as should be purged, the patient profits and bears up well. If not, the contrary. So too artificial evacuations, if what takes place is what should take place, profit and are well borne. If not, the contrary. So one ought to have an eye to season, district, age and disease, to see if the treatment is, or is not, proper in the circumstances.

III. In athletes a perfect condition that is at its highest pitch is treacherous.[3] Such conditions cannot remain the same or be at rest, and, change for the better being impossible, the only possible change is

[1] Or, "deceptive."

[2] It is just possible that *κρίσις* here means the crisis of a disease, and that the aphorism refers to the danger attending a crisis, and to the need for prompt and skilful treatment at such times.

[3] Or, "dangerous."

---

[11] *χώρην καὶ ὥρην* Q.

[12] *οἶσι* Q. C′ has *ἢ εἰσὶ καὶ διοῦ.* [13] *μὴ* Ermerins.

[14] Ermerins omits *ἦν . . . ἔωσιν·* and *μένειν . . . οὐδὲ.*

[15] *ἐπειδὴ* C′. [16] V places *δύναται* after *βέλτιον.*

χεῖρον. τούτων οὖν εἵνεκεν τὴν εὐεξίην λύειν συμφέρει μὴ βραδέως, ἵνα πάλιν ἀρχὴν ἀναθρέψιος λαμβάνῃ τὸ σῶμα. μηδὲ τὰς συμπτώσιας ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἄγειν, σφαλερὸν[1] γάρ, ἀλλ' ὁκοίη[2] ἂν ἡ φύσις ᾖ τοῦ μέλλοντος ὑπομένειν, ἐς τοῦτο ἄγειν. ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ αἱ κενώσιες αἱ ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἄγουσαι σφαλεραί· καὶ πάλιν αἱ ἀναλήψιες[3] αἱ ἐν τῷ ἐσχάτῳ ἐοῦσαι[4] σφαλεραί.[5]

IV. Αἱ λεπταὶ καὶ ἀκριβέες δίαιται, καὶ[6] ἐν τοῖσι μακροῖσιν αἰεὶ πάθεσι,[7] καὶ ἐν τοῖσιν ὀξέσιν,[8] οὗ μὴ ἐπιδέχεται, σφαλεραί.[9] καὶ πάλιν[10] αἱ ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον λεπτότητος ἀφιγμέναι δίαιται χαλεπαί·[11] καὶ γὰρ καὶ[12] αἱ πληρώσιες αἱ ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἀφιγμέναι[13] χαλεπαί.[14]

V. Ἐν τῇσι λεπτῇσι διαίτῃσιν ἁμαρτάνουσιν οἱ νοσέοντες, διὸ μᾶλλον βλάπτονται· πᾶν γὰρ[15] ὃ ἂν γίνηται μέγα γίνεται μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τῇσιν ὀλίγον ἁδροτέρῃσι διαίτῃσιν. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τοῖσιν ὑγιαίνουσι σφαλεραὶ αἱ πάνυ λεπταὶ καὶ ἀκριβέες καθεστηκυῖαι[16] δίαιται, ὅτι τὰ ἁμαρτανόμενα χαλεπώτερον φέρουσιν. διὰ τοῦτο οὖν[17]

[1] εἰς τὸ ἐσχάτην ἄγειν· σφαλεραὶ Urb. M has ξυμπόσιας for συμπτώσιας.
[2] ὅκου Urb. [3] ἀναθρέψιες M.
[4] ἀναληψιαις αἱ ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἄγουσαι C′. Ermerins omits from ὡσαύτως to the end.
[5] Ermerins omits ἀσαίτως . . . σφαλεραί.
[6] καὶ omitted by V. Ermerins omits from καὶ to δίαιται χαλεπαί.
[7] Urb. has ἀεὶ πάθεσι in the margin in another hand.
[8] After ὀξέσιν (spelt ὀξέσι) C′ has νοσίμασιν. So S according to Littré. This suggests that πάθεσι is a gloss.
[9] χαλεπαὶ V Q. [10] καὶ πάλιν omitted by Urb. V.
[11] λεπταὶ V. [12] καὶ C′.

for the worse. For this reason it is an advantage to reduce the fine condition quickly, in order that the body may make a fresh beginning of growth. But reduction of flesh must not be carried to extremes, as such action is treacherous[1]; it should be carried to a point compatible with the constitution of the patient. Similarly, too, evacuations carried to extremes are treacherous,[1] and again new growths, when extreme, are treacherous.[1]

IV. A restricted and rigid regimen is treacherous,[1] in chronic diseases always, in acute, where it is not called for. Again, a regimen carried to the extreme of restriction is perilous; and in fact repletion too, carried to extremes, is perilous.

V. In a restricted regimen the patient makes mistakes, and thereby suffers more; for everything that occurs is more serious than with a slightly more liberal regimen. For this reason in health too an established regimen that is rigidly restricted is treacherous,[1] because mistakes are more hardly borne.

[1] Or, "dangerous."

---

[13] *ἐν τῷ ἐσχάτω ἐοῦσαι* Urb.

[14] *σφαλεραί* Urb. (and S according to Littré).

[15] After *γὰρ* Littré with E adds *τὸ ἁμάρτημα*.

[16] So C′: *ἀκριβέες καὶ καθεστηκυῖαι* Urb.: *καθεστηκυῖαι καὶ λεπταὶ καὶ ἀκριβεῖς* V: *λεπταὶ καὶ καθεστηκυῖαι καὶ ἀκριβέες* M: *λεπταὶ καθεστηκυῖαι καὶ ἀκριβέες* Q.

Here V 2r, l. 13 ends:

καὶ λεπταὶ καὶ ἀκριβεῖς δίαιται

l. 14 ends: *αἱ λεπταὶ καὶ ἀκριβεῖς δίαιται*

l. 15 begins: *σφαλεραὶ ἐς τὰ πλεῖστα . . .*

C 2v, l. 8 ends: *καὶ λεπταὶ καὶ ἀκριβεῖς δίαιται*

l. 9 begins: *σφαλεραὶ ἐς τὰ πλεῖστα . . .*

The scribe of C, who copied V, omitted one entire line.

[17] *διὰ τοῦτο οὖν* omitted by C′.

αἱ λεπταὶ καὶ ἀκριβέες δίαιται σφαλεραὶ[1] ἐς τὰ
9 πλεῖστα τῶν σμικρὸν[2] ἀδροτέρων.

VI. Ἐς δὲ τὰ ἔσχατα νοσήματα αἱ ἔσχαται
2 θεραπεῖαι ἐς ἀκριβείην κράτισται.

VII. Ὅκου μὲν οὖν κάτοξυ τὸ νόσημα, αὐτίκα καὶ τοὺς ἐσχάτους πόνους ἔχει, καὶ τῇ ἐσχάτως λεπτοτάτῃ διαίτῃ ἀναγκαῖον χρῆσθαι· ὅκου δὲ μή, ἀλλ᾽ ἐνδέχεται ἁδροτέρως διαιτᾶν, τοσοῦτον ὑποκαταβαίνειν, ὁκόσον ἂν ἡ νοῦσος μαλθακω-
6 τέρη[3] τῶν ἐσχάτων ᾖ.

VIII. Ὁκόταν[4] ἀκμάζῃ τὸ νόσημα, τότε λεπτο-
2 τάτῃ διαίτῃ ἀναγκαῖον χρῆσθαι.

IX. Συντεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ χρὴ[5] καὶ τὸν νοσέοντα, εἰ ἐξαρκέσει τῇ διαίτῃ πρὸς τὴν ἀκμὴν τῆς νούσου,[6] καὶ πότερον ἐκεῖνος ἀπαυδήσει πρότερον,[7] καὶ οὐκ ἐξαρκέσει τῇ διαίτῃ, ἢ ἡ νοῦσος
5 πρότερον ἀπαυδήσει καὶ ἀμβλυνεῖται.[8]

X. Ὁκόσοισι[9] μὲν οὖν αὐτίκα ἡ ἀκμή, αὐτίκα λεπτῶς διαιτᾶν· ὁκόσοισι[9] δὲ ὕστερον ἡ ἀκμή, ἐς ἐκεῖνο καὶ πρὸ ἐκείνου σμικρὸν ἀφαιρετέον· ἔμπροσθεν δέ, πιοτέρως διαιτᾶν ὡς ἂν[10] ἐξαρκέσῃ
5 ὁ νοσέων.

XI. Ἐν δὲ τοῖσι παροξυσμοῖσι ὑποστέλλεσθαι

[1] σφαλερώτεραι Erm. : μᾶλλον σφαλεραὶ Rein.
[2] μικρῶν C′ Q : σμικρὸν Urb. V : σμικρῶν M.
[3] μαλακοτέρη C′.
[4] After ὁκόταν many MSS. have δὲ. It is omitted by Urb., while C′ has γὰρ.
[5] χρὴ omitted by V.
[6] τῇ διαίτῃ πρὸς τὴν ἀκμὴν τῆς νούσου C′ and Urb. : τῇ διαίτῃ καὶ τὴν ἀκμὴν τῆς νούσου V : τῇι νούσωι· καὶ τὴν ἀκμὴν τῆς νούσου M.
[7] καὶ μὴ πρότερον ἐκεῖνος ἀπαυδήσει Urb. and Magnolus in margin.

For this reason, therefore, a rigidly restricted regimen is treacherous[1] generally as compared with one a little more liberal.

VI. For extreme diseases extreme strictness of treatment is most efficacious.

VII. Where the disease is very acute, immediately, not only is the pain extreme, but also it is essential to employ a regimen of extreme strictness. In other cases, where a more liberal regimen is possible, relax the strictness according as the disease is milder than the most extreme type.

VIII. It is when the disease is at its height that it is necessary to use the most restricted regimen.

IX. Take the patient too into account and decide whether he will stand the regimen at the height of the disease; whether his strength will give out first and he will not stand the regimen, or whether the disease will give way first and abate its severity.

X. When the disease reaches its height immediately, regimen must be restricted immediately. When the height comes later, restrict regimen then and a little before then; before, however, use a fuller regimen, in order that the patient may hold out.[2]

XI. Lower diet during exacerbations, for to give

[1] Or, "dangerous."

[2] So Littré; and, as V omits ἂν, it is probable that the ancient interpretation took ὡς to be final. But it is perhaps better to take ὡς as meaning "how" or "in such a way that," in which case the translation will be "restricting it not more than the patient's strength permits."

---

[8] ἀμβλυνεῖται M V and Urb.: ἀπαμβλύνηται C′: Perhaps ἀπαμβλυνεῖται.

[9] V has οἷσι.

[10] V omits ἂν.

χρή· τὸ προστιθέναι γὰρ βλάβη· καὶ ὁκόσα[1] κατὰ περιόδους παροξύνεται ἐν τοῖσι παροξυσμοῖσιν ὑποστέλλεσθαι χρή.[2]

XII. Τοὺς δὲ παροξυσμοὺς καὶ τὰς καταστάσιας δηλώσουσιν[3] αἱ νοῦσοι, καὶ αἱ ὧραι τοῦ ἔτεος, καὶ αἱ[4] τῶν περιόδων πρὸς ἀλλήλας ἀνταποδόσιες,[5] ἤν τε καθ' ἡμέρην, ἤν τε παρ' ἡμέρην, ἤν τε καὶ διὰ πλείονος χρόνου γίνωνται· ἀτὰρ καὶ τοῖσιν ἐπιφαινομένοισιν, οἷον ἐν πλευριτικοῖσι πτύαλον ἢν[6] αὐτίκα ἐπιφαίνηται ἀρχομένου, βραχύνει, ἢν δ' ὕστερον ἐπιφαίνηται, μηκύνει· καὶ οὖρα καὶ ὑποχωρήματα καὶ ἱδρῶτες,[7] καὶ δύσκριτα καὶ εὔκριτα, καὶ βραχέα καὶ μακρὰ[8] τὰ νοσήματα, ἐπιφαινόμενα, δηλοῖ.[9]

XIII. Γέροντες εὐφορώτερα νηστείην φέρουσι, δεύτερα οἱ καθεστηκότες, ἥκιστα μειρακία, πάντων δὲ μάλιστα παιδία, τούτων δὲ ἦν[10] τύχῃ αὐτὰ ἑωυτῶν προθυμότερα ἐόντα.

XIV. Τὰ αὐξανόμενα πλεῖστον ἔχει τὸ ἔμφυτον θερμόν· πλείστης οὖν δεῖται τροφῆς· εἰ[11] δὲ μή, τὸ σῶμα ἀναλίσκεται· γέρουσι δὲ ὀλίγον τὸ θερμόν, διὰ τοῦτο ἄρα ὀλίγων ὑπεκκαυμάτων δέονται· ὑπὸ πολλῶν γὰρ ἀποσβέννυνται· διὰ τοῦτο καὶ οἱ πυρετοὶ τοῖσι γέρουσιν οὐχ ὁμοίως ὀξέες· ψυχρὸν γὰρ τὸ σῶμα.

XV. Αἱ κοιλίαι χειμῶνος καὶ ἦρος θερμόταται φύσει, καὶ ὕπνοι μακρότατοι· ἐν ταύτῃσιν οὖν τῇσιν ὥρῃσι καὶ τὰ προσάρματα πλείω δοτέον·

[1] V has ὅτα.
[2] τὸ . . . χρή omitted by C′. χρή is omitted by M.
[3] δηλοῦσιν C′ with many later MSS.
[4] αἱ omitted by Urb. and S.

food is harmful; lower diet too during the exacerbations wherever a disease is exacerbated periodically.

XII. Exacerbations and constitutions will be made plain by the diseases, by the seasons of the year, and by the correspondence of periods to one another, whether they come every day, every other day, or at a longer interval. Moreover, there are supervening symptoms; for example, in pleurisy, if expectoration supervene immediately on the commencement of the disease, it means a shorter illness, if afterwards, a longer one. Urine, stools, sweats, by the manner in which they supervene, show whether the disease will have a difficult crisis or an easy one, whether it will be short or long.

XIII. Old men endure fasting most easily, then men of middle age, youths very badly, and worst of all children, especially those of a liveliness greater than the ordinary.

XIV. Growing creatures have most innate heat, and it is for this reason that they need most food, deprived of which their body pines away. Old men have little innate heat, and for this reason they need but little fuel; much fuel puts it out. For this reason too the fevers of old men are less acute than others, for the body is cold.

XV. Bowels are naturally hottest in winter and in spring, and sleep is then longest; so it is in these seasons that more sustenance is necessary. For the

---

[5] ἐπιδόσιες C′ Urb. Galen and many later MSS.

[6] αὐτίκα ἢν V, with μὲν after ἀρχομένου. Some MSS. have μὲν after ἢν.

[7] After ἱδρῶτες V has καὶ χρώματα.

[8] καὶ μακρὰ omitted by C′.

[9] σημαίνει V. [10] ἃ ἂν Erm. and Rein. [11] ἢν C′ Urb.

καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἔμφυτον θερμὸν πολύ·[1] τροφῆς οὖν πλείονος δέονται·[2] σημεῖον, αἱ ἡλικίαι καὶ οἱ ἀθληταί.[3]

XVI. Αἱ[4] ὑγραὶ δίαιται πᾶσι τοῖσι πυρεταίνουσι συμφέρουσι, μάλιστα δὲ παιδίοισι, καὶ τοῖσιν ἄλλοισι τοῖσιν οὕτως εἰθισμένοισι διαιτᾶσθαι.

XVII. Καὶ† τοῖσιν†[5] ἅπαξ ἢ δίς, ἢ πλείω ἢ ἐλάσσω, καὶ κατὰ μέρος· δοτέον δέ τι καὶ τῇ ὥρῃ, καὶ τῇ χώρῃ,[6] καὶ τῷ ἔθει, καὶ τῇ ἡλικίῃ.

XVIII. Θέρεος καὶ φθινοπώρου[7] σιτία δυσφορώτατα φέρουσι, χειμῶνος ῥήιστα, ἦρος δεύτερον.

XIX. Τοῖσιν ἐν τῇσι[8] περιόδοισι παροξυνομένοισι μηδὲν διδόναι, μηδ' ἀναγκάζειν, ἀλλ'[9] ἀφαιρεῖν τῶν προσθεσίων[10] πρὸ τῶν κρισίων.[11]

XX. Τὰ κρινόμενα καὶ τὰ κεκριμένα ἀρτίως μὴ κινεῖν, μηδὲ νεωτεροποιεῖν, μήτε φαρμακείῃσι, μήτ' ἄλλοισιν ἐρεθισμοῖσιν, ἀλλ' ἐᾶν.

XXI. Ἃ δεῖ ἄγειν, ὅκου ἂν μάλιστα ῥέπῃ,[12] ταύτῃ ἄγειν, διὰ τῶν συμφερόντων χωρίων.

[1] πλεῖόν ἐστι Rein.
[2] δέονται C′ Urb. M. δεῖται V.
[3] Erm. omits καὶ γὰρ . . . ἀθληταί.
[4] M V omit αἱ.
[5] All our good MSS. have τοῖσιν or τοῖσι. Littré with slight authority reads οἷσιν. Littré would also read κατὰ μέρος δοτέον· δοτέοι δέ τι καὶ κ.τ.ἑ. Erm. and Rein. omit καὶ τοῖσιν.
[6] V omits καὶ τῇ χώρῃ.
[7] Before σιτία C′ has τὰ, and before ῥήιστα Urb. has δὲ.
[8] τακτῇσι Rein.
[9] C′ omits ἀλλ'.
[10] προσθεσίων Urb.: προθεσήων V: προθέσεων C′.

innate heat being great, more food is required; witness the young and athletes.

XVI. A sloppy diet is beneficial in all fevers, especially in the case of children and of those used to such a diet.

XVII. To some, food should be given once, to others, twice; in greater quantity or in less quantity; a little at a time.[1] Something too must be conceded to season, district, habit, and age.

XVIII. In summer and in autumn food is most difficult to assimilate, easiest in winter, next easiest in spring.

XIX. When the patient is suffering from a periodic exacerbation, offer nothing and force nothing, but lessen the nourishment before the crisis.[2]

XX. Do not disturb a patient either during or just after a crisis, and try no experiments, neither with purges nor with other irritants, but leave him alone.

XXI. What matters ought to be evacuated, evacuate in the direction to which they tend, through the appropriate passages.

[1] The reading in this aphorism is more than dubious. The strong evidence for *τοῖσιν*, which makes no possible grammar with the rest of the sentence, is almost proof positive that the true text has been lost. Fortunately the general sense is quite plain.

[2] As Galen says, "crisis" here may mean either the exacerbation, or the summit of the disease, or the crisis in the strict sense of the word. The aphorism is so like XI. that some editors think it is an interpolation, though an early one.

---

[11] *τῶν κρίσεων* M V Urb.: *τῆς κρίσεως* C′: *τῶν παροξυσμῶν* Erm.

[12] After *ῥέπῃ* C′ has *ἡ φύσις*.

XXII. Πέπονα φαρμακεύειν καὶ κινεῖν, μὴ ὠμά, μηδὲ ἐν ἀρχῇσιν, ἢν μὴ ὀργᾷ· τὰ δὲ πλεῖστα [1]
3 οὐκ ὀργᾷ.

XXIII. Τὰ χωρέοντα μὴ τῷ πλήθει τεκμαίρεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὡς ἂν χωρῇ οἷα δεῖ, καὶ φέρῃ [2]
εὐφόρως· καὶ ὅκου δεῖ μέχρι [3] λειποθυμίης ἄγειν,
4 καὶ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ἢν ἐξαρκῇ ὁ νοσέων.

XXIV. Ἐν τοῖσιν ὀξέσι πάθεσιν ὀλιγάκις καὶ ἐν ἀρχῇσι τῇσι φαρμακείῃσι χρῆσθαι, καὶ τοῦτο
3 προεξευκρινήσαντα ποιεῖν.

XXV. Ἤν οἷα δεῖ καθαίρεσθαι καθαίρωνται, συμφέρει τε καὶ εὐφόρως φέρουσιν· τὰ δ' ἐναντία,
3 δυσχερῶς.

ΤΜΗΜΑ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝ

I. Ἐν ᾧ νοσήματι ὕπνος πόνον ποιεῖ, θανάσι-
2 μον· ἢν δὲ ὕπνος ὠφελῇ, οὐ θανάσιμον.

II. Ὅκου παραφροσύνην ὕπνος παύει, ἀγαθόν.

III. Ὕπνος, ἀγρυπνίη, ἀμφότερα μᾶλλον τοῦ
2 μετρίου γινόμενα, [4] κακόν.

IV. Οὐ πλησμονή, οὐ λιμός, οὐδ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν
2 ἀγαθόν, ὅ τι ἂν μᾶλλον τῆς φύσιος ᾖ.

V. Κόποι αὐτόματοι φράζουσι νούσους.

[1] πλεῖστα C′ Urb.: πολλὰ M V.
[2] Rein. reads ὅσα for ὡς, εἰ before οἷα, and φέρει.
[3] ἄχρι Urb. Q S. [4] C′ has γινόμενα before μᾶλλον.

[1] An orgasm is literally a state of excitement, and in this aphorism signifies that the humours are "struggling to get out," as Adams says.

XXII. Purge or otherwise disturb concocted, not crude, humours, and avoid the onset of a disease, unless there be orgasm, which in most cases does not occur.[1]

XXIII. Judge evacuations, not by bulk, but by their conformity to what is proper, and by the ease with which the patient bears them. Where occasion calls for purging until the patient faints, do even this, if the patient's strength be sufficient.

XXIV. In acute diseases use purgatives sparingly and at the onset, and then only after a thorough examination.

XXV. If the matters purged be such as should be purged, the patient benefits and bears up well; otherwise, the patient is distressed.[2]

SECOND SECTION

I. A disease in which sleep causes distress is a deadly one; but if sleep is beneficial, the disease is not deadly.[3]

II. When sleep puts an end to delirium it is a good sign.

III. Sleep or sleeplessness, in undue measure, these are both bad symptoms.

IV. Neither repletion, nor fasting, nor anything else is good when it is more than natural.[4]

V. Spontaneous weariness indicates disease.

[2] Most of *Aphorisms* XIX.–XXIV. will be found in *Humours* VI. The order of the propositions is not quite the same, and there are several interesting variant readings, which, however, do not seriously affect the sense.

[3] "Deadly" means here only "very dangerous."

[4] Perhaps, "too great for the constitution."

VI. Ὁκόσοι, πονέοντές τι τοῦ σώματος, τὰ πολλὰ [1] τῶν πόνων μὴ [2] αἰσθάνονται, τούτοισιν ἡ γνώμη νοσεῖ.

VII. Τὰ ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ λεπτυνόμενα σώματα νωθρῶς ἐπανατρέφειν, τὰ δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ, ὀλίγως.[3]

VIII. Ἢν ἐκ νούσου τροφὴν λαμβάνων τις [4] μὴ ἰσχύῃ, σημαίνει τὸ σῶμα ὅτι πλείονι τροφῇ χρῆται·[5] ἢν δὲ τροφὴν μὴ λαμβάνοντος τοῦτο γίνηται, σημαίνει [6] ὅτι κενώσιος δεῖται.

IX. Τὰ σώματα χρή,[7] ὅκου ἄν τις βούληται [8] καθαίρειν,[9] εὔροα ποιεῖν.

X. Τὰ μὴ καθαρὰ τῶν σωμάτων,[10] ὁκόσον [11] ἂν θρέψῃς μᾶλλον, βλάψεις.

XI. Ῥᾷον πληροῦσθαι ποτοῦ ἢ σιτίου.

XII. Τὰ ἐγκαταλιμπανόμενα ἐν τῇσι [12] νούσοισι μετὰ κρίσιν ὑποστροφὰς ποιεῖν εἰώθεν.[13]

XIII. Ὁκόσοισι κρίσις γίνεται, τούτοισιν ἡ νὺξ δύσφορος ἡ πρὸ τοῦ παροξυσμοῦ, ἡ δὲ ἐπιοῦσα εὐφορωτέρη ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ.

XIV. Ἐν τῇσι τῆς κοιλίης ῥύσεσιν αἱ μεταβολαὶ

[1] Erm. Rein. place τὰ πολλὰ after τούτοισιν.
[2] μὴ C′ Urb. M: οὐκ V. [3] ταχέως Erm.: ἀλέως Rein.
[4] τις omitted by M.
[5] ὅτι πλείονι τροφῇ τὸ σῶμα χρέεται M: ὅτι πλείονι τροφῇ χρῆται V: τῷ σώματι ὅτι πλείονι τροφῇ χρέεται C′: τὸ σῶμα ὅτι πλείονι τροφῇ χρέεται Urb.
[6] σημαίνει V C′ Urb.: χρὴ εἰδέναι M.
[7] χρὴ omitted by V.
[8] ὅκου (ὅπου C′) ἄν τις βούληται C′ Urb.: ὅκου τις (τίς V) βούλεται M V.
[9] M has καθαίρεσθαι for καθαίρειν. After this aphorism C′ has καὶ ἢν μεν ἄνω βουλῃ εὐρυα ποιέειν στησαι τὴν κοιλιην· ἢν δε κάτω βουλη εὐρυα ποιέειν, ὑγραιναι τὴν κοιλιην·
[10] τῶν σωμάτων C′ Urb.: σώματα M V.
[11] ὁκόσον C′ Urb.: ὁκόσω M: ὁκόσῳ V.

VI. Those who, suffering from a painful affection of the body, for the most part are unconscious of the pains, are disordered in mind.

VII. Bodies that have wasted away slowly should be slowly restored; those that have wasted quickly should be quickly restored.

VIII. If a convalescent while taking nourishment[1] remains weak, it is a sign that the body is being over-nourished; if there be weakness while he takes none,[1] it is a sign that evacuation is required.

IX. Bodies that are to be purged must be rendered fluent.[2]

X. Bodies that are not clean,[3] the more you nourish the more you harm.

XI. It is easier to replenish with drink than with food.

XII. Matters left behind in diseases after the crisis are wont to cause relapses.

XIII. When a crisis occurs, the night before the exacerbation is generally[4] uncomfortable, the night after more comfortable.

XIV. In fluxes of the bowels, changes in the

[1] The commentators from Galen have been worried by this phrase and the apparent inconsequence of the second part of the proposition. It is plain that *τροφὴν λαμβάνειν* means "to take nourishment readily and with appetite."

[2] That is, ready to evacuate. The ancients gave various prescriptions to make bodies *εὔροα*. See p. 213.

[3] That is, free from impurities, disordered or redundant humours.

[4] *ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ* goes with the whole sentence and not with *εὐφορωτέρη* only.

---

[12] *ἐν* omitted by C′.

[13] Two late MSS. (and Galen) have *ὑποστρυφώδεα* instead of *ὑποστροφὰς ποιεῖν εἰωθεν.*

τῶν διαχωρημάτων ὠφελέουσιν, ἢν μὴ ἐς πονηρὰ
3 μεταβάλλῃ.

XV. Ὅκου φάρυγξ νοσεῖ, ἢ φύματα ἐν τῷ σώματι[1] ἐκφύεται,[2] σκέπτεσθαι τὰς ἐκκρίσιας· ἢν γὰρ χολώδεες ἔωσι, τὸ σῶμα συννοσεῖ· ἢν δὲ ὅμοιαι τοῖσιν ὑγιαίνουσι γίνωνται, ἀσφαλὲς τὸ
5 σῶμα τρέφειν.

XVI. Ὅκου λιμὸς οὐ δεῖ πονεῖν.

XVII. Ὅκου ἂν τροφὴ πλείων παρὰ φύσιν
2 ἐσέλθῃ, τοῦτο νοῦσον ποιεῖ,[3] δηλοῖ δὲ ἡ ἴησις.

XVIII. Τῶν τρεφόντων ἀθρόως καὶ ταχέως,
2 ταχεῖαι καὶ αἱ διαχωρήσιες γίνονται.

XIX. Τῶν ὀξέων νοσημάτων οὐ πάμπαν ἀσφαλέες αἱ προαγορεύσιες, οὔτε τοῦ θανάτου, οὔτε τῆς
3 ὑγιείης.

XX. Ὁκόσοισι νέοισιν ἐοῦσιν αἱ κοιλίαι ὑγραί εἰσι, τούτοισιν ἀπογηράσκουσι ξηραίνονται· ὁκόσοισι δὲ νέοισιν ἐοῦσι ξηραίνονται, τούτοισιν
4 ἀπογηράσκουσιν ὑγραίνονται.[4]

XXI. Λιμὸν θώρηξις λύει.

XXII. Ἀπὸ πλησμονῆς ὁκόσα ἂν νοσήματα γένηται, κένωσις ἰῆται, καὶ ὁκόσα ἀπὸ κενώσιος,
3 πλησμονή, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἡ ὑπεναντίωσις.

XXIII. Τὰ ὀξέα τῶν νοσημάτων κρίνεται ἐν
2 τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα ἡμέρῃσιν.

[1] For σώματι C′ has τραχηλω with σω after it, the MS. being possibly imperfect at this point.
[2] ἐκθύει Rein.
[3] For νοῦσον ποιεῖ M V have νοσοποιέει.
[4] The MSS. show a great variety of readings in this

excreta are beneficial unless they change to what is bad.

XV. When the throat is affected, or tumours rise on the body,[1] examine the evacuations. If they are bilious, the whole body is affected; if they are such as they are in a state of health, it is safe to nourish the body.

XVI. When on a starvation diet a patient should not be fatigued.

XVII. When more nourishment is taken than the constitution can stand, disease is caused, as is shown by the treatment.

XVIII. Of foods that nourish all at once and quickly, the evacuations too come quickly.

XIX. In the case of acute diseases to predict either death or recovery is not quite safe.[2]

XX. Those whose bowels are loose in youth get constipated as they grow old; those whose bowels are constipated in youth have them loose as they grow old.

XXI. Strong drink dispels hunger.

XXII. Diseases caused by repletion are cured by depletion; those caused by depletion are cured by repletion, and in general contraries are cured by contraries.

XXIII. Acute diseases come to a crisis in fourteen days.

[1] The reading of C′ seems to show that σῶμα means here "the part of the body about the throat," that is, the neck. Swellings here may denote either a local or a general disorder. Possibly φύματα here means "eruptions."

[2] Or, "not at all safe."

---

aphorism, and it is by some regarded as an interpolation. It is here printed as given by C′.

XXIV. Τῶν ἑπτὰ ἡ τετάρτη ἐπίδηλος· ἑτέρης ἑβδομάδος ἡ ὀγδόη ἀρχή, θεωρητὴ δὲ ἡ ἑνδεκάτη· αὕτη γάρ ἐστι τετάρτη τῆς δευτέρης[1] ἑβδομάδος· θεωρητὴ δὲ πάλιν ἡ ἑπτακαιδεκάτη, αὕτη γάρ ἐστι τετάρτη μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτης, ἑβδόμη δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἑνδεκάτης.

XXV. Οἱ θερινοὶ τεταρταῖοι τὰ[2] πολλὰ γίνονται βραχέες, οἱ δὲ φθινοπωρινοί, μακροί, καὶ μᾶλλον[3] οἱ πρὸς τὸν χειμῶνα συνάπτοντες.

XXVI. Πυρετὸν ἐπὶ σπασμῷ βέλτιον γενέσθαι ἢ σπασμὸν ἐπὶ πυρετῷ.

XXVII. Τοῖσι μὴ κατὰ λόγον κουφίζουσιν οὐ δεῖ πιστεύειν, οὐδὲ φοβεῖσθαι λίην τὰ μοχθηρὰ γινόμενα παραλόγως· τὰ γὰρ πολλὰ τῶν τοιούτων ἐστὶν ἀβέβαια, καὶ οὐ πάνυ διαμένειν, οὐδὲ χρονίζειν[4] εἴωθεν.

XXVIII. Τῶν πυρεσσόντων μὴ παντάπασιν ἐπιπολαίως, τὸ διαμένειν καὶ μηδὲν ἐνδιδόναι τὸ σῶμα, ἢ καὶ συντήκεσθαι μᾶλλον τοῦ κατὰ λόγον, μοχθηρόν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ μῆκος νούσου σημαίνει, τὸ δέ, ἀσθένειαν.

XXIX. Ἀρχομένων τῶν νούσων, ἤν τι δοκῇ κινεῖν, κίνει· ἀκμαζουσῶν δέ, ἡσυχίην ἔχειν βέλτιόν ἐστιν.

XXX. Περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ τὰ τέλη, πάντα ἀσθενέστερα,[5] περὶ δὲ τὰς ἀκμάς, ἰσχυρότερα.[6]

[1] δευτέρης all important MSS.: ἑτέρης Littré.
[2] Urb. and several Paris MSS. have ὡς before τὰ πολλά.
[3] μᾶλλον C′ V: μάλιστα Urb. M.
[4] χρονίζειν C′ Urb. M: ἐγχρονίζειν V.
[5] ἀσθενέστερα C′ V: ἀσθενέστατα Urb. M.
[6] ἰσχυρότερα C′ V: ἰσχυρότατα Urb. M.

XXIV. The fourth day is indicative[1] of the seven;[2] the eighth is the beginning of another week; the eleventh is to be watched, as being the fourth day of the second week; again the seventeenth is to be watched, being the fourth from the fourteenth and the seventh from the eleventh.

XXV. Summer quartans generally prove short, but those of autumn are long, especially those that are nigh to winter.

XXVI. It is better for a fever to supervene on a convulsion than a convulsion on a fever.

XXVII. One must not trust improvements that are irregular, nor yet fear overmuch bad symptoms that occur irregularly; for such are generally uncertain and are not at all wont to last or grow chronic.

XXVIII. When fevers are not altogether slight, for the body to remain without any wasting, and also for it to become unduly emaciated, is a bad symptom; the former signifies a long disease, the latter signifies weakness.

XXIX. At the beginning of diseases, if strong medicines[3] seem called for, use them; when they are at their height it is better to let the patient rest.

XXX. At the beginning and at the end all symptoms are weaker, at the height they are stronger.

[1] ἐπίδηλος means much the same as θεωρητός, and signifies that a day indicates beforehand whether the usual critical days will be normal or abnormal. See Littré, iv. p. 479.

[2] The translators say "of the seventh day," though how they get this meaning from τῶν ἑπτα is difficult to say. Does the phrase mean "of the sevens," *i.e.* 7, 14, 21, etc.?

[3] κινεῖν often means to administer a purge, an enema, or an emetic.

XXXI. Τῷ ἐξ ἀρρωστίης εὐσιτέοντι, μηδὲν
2 ἐπιδιδόναι τὸ σῶμα, μοχθηρόν.

XXXII. Ὡς τὰ πολλὰ πάντες οἱ φαύλως ἔχοντες, κατ' ἀρχὰς εὐσιτέοντες, καὶ μηδὲν ἐπιδιδόντες, πρὸς τῷ τέλει πάλιν ἀσιτέουσιν· οἱ δὲ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἀσιτέοντες ἰσχυρῶς, ὕστερον
5 δὲ εὐσιτέοντες, βέλτιον ἀπαλλάσσουσιν.

XXXIII. Ἐν πάσῃ νούσῳ τὸ ἐρρῶσθαι τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ εὖ ἔχειν πρὸς τὰς προσφοράς, ἀγαθόν·
3 τὸ δὲ ἐναντίον, κακόν.

XXXIV. Ἐν[1] τῇσι νούσοισιν ἧσσον κινδυνεύουσιν,[2] οἷς ἂν οἰκείη τῆς φύσιος, καὶ τῆς ἕξιος, καὶ τῆς ἡλικίης, καὶ τῆς ὥρης[3] ἡ νοῦσος ὑπάρχῃ[4] μᾶλλον, ἢ οἷσιν ἂν μὴ οἰκείη κατά τι τού-
5 των ᾖ.

XXXV. Ἐν πάσῃσι τῇσι νούσοισι, τὰ περὶ τὸν ὀμφαλὸν καὶ τὸ ἧτρον πάχος ἔχειν βέλτιόν ἐστι, τὸ δὲ σφόδρα λεπτὸν καὶ ἐκτετηκός, μοχθηρόν· ἐπισφαλὲς δὲ τὸ τοιοῦτο καὶ πρὸς τὰς κάτω
5 καθάρσιας.

XXXVI. Οἱ ὑγιεινῶς ἔχοντες τὰ σώματα, ἐν τῇσι φαρμακείῃσι καθαιρόμενοι[5] ἐκλύονται
3 ταχέως καὶ οἱ πονηρῇ τροφῇ χρεόμενοι.

XXXVII. Οἱ εὖ τὰ σώματα ἔχοντες φαρμα-
2 κεύεσθαι ἐργώδεες.

XXXVIII. Τὸ σμικρῷ[6] χεῖρον καὶ πύμα καὶ

[1] After ἐν V has πάσῃσι.

[2] After κινδυνεύουσιν many MSS. (including C′) have οἱ νοσέοντες.

[3] The MSS. differ considerably in the order of the genitives. I follow Littré.

[4] ὑπάρχει C′ Urb. V: ὑπάρχῃ several Paris MSS.: ᾖ vulgate.

XXXI. When a convalescent has a good appetite without improving his bodily condition it is a bad sign.

XXXII. Generally all sickly persons with a good appetite at the beginning, who do not improve, have no appetite at the end. But those get off better who at the beginning have a very bad appetite but later on have a good one.[1]

XXXIII. In every disease it is a good sign when the patient's intellect is sound and he enjoys his food[2]; the opposite is a bad sign.

XXXIV. In diseases there is less danger when the disease is more nearly related to the patient in respect of constitution, habit, age and season, than when there is no such relationship.

XXXV. In all diseases it is better for the parts about the navel and the abdomen to keep their fulness, while excessive thinness and emaciation is a bad sign. The latter condition makes it risky to administer purgatives.

XXXVI. Those with healthy bodies quickly lose strength when they take purges, as do those who use a bad diet.

XXXVII. Those who are in a good physical condition are troublesome to purge.

XXXVIII. Food or drink which, though slightly

[1] This aphorism is said by the commentators to apply to convalescents. The explanation seems to do some violence to *οἱ φαύλως ἔχοντες*, however much it may suit the sense of the passage. Perhaps the phrase applies to all who, whether convalescent or not, are neither ill nor well. If so, *πάντες* has more point.

[2] Possibly *προσφοραί* includes treatment of all kinds, and it certainly does not exclude drink.

[5] *καθαιρόμενοι* omitted by C′. [6] *σμικρὸν* Urb. V.

σιτίον, ἥδιον δέ, τῶν βελτιόνων μέν, ἀηδεστέρων
3 δέ, μᾶλλον αἱρετέον.

XXXIX. Οἱ πρεσβῦται τῶν νέων τὰ μὲν πολλὰ νοσέουσιν ἧσσον· ὅσα δ' ἂν αὐτοῖσι χρόνια νοσήματα γένηται, τὰ πολλὰ συναπο-
4 θνήσκει.

XL. Βράγχοι καὶ κόρυζαι τοῖσι σφόδρα πρεσ-
2 βυτέροισι[1] οὐ πεπαίνονται.

XLI. Οἱ ἐκλυόμενοι πολλάκις καὶ ἰσχυρῶς, ἄνευ φανερῆς προφάσιος, ἐξαπίνης τελευτῶσιν.

XLII. Λύειν ἀποπληξίην ἰσχυρὴν μὲν ἀδύνα-
2 τον, ἀσθενέα δέ, οὐ ῥηίδιον.[2]

XLIII. Τῶν ἀπαγχομένων καὶ καταλυομένων, μηδέπω δὲ τεθνηκότων, οὐκ ἀναφέρουσιν, οἷσιν
3 ἂν ἀφρὸς ᾖ περὶ τὸ στόμα.

XLIV. Οἱ παχέες σφόδρα κατὰ φύσιν,[3] ταχυ-
2 θάνατοι γίνονται μᾶλλον τῶν ἰσχνῶν.

XLV. Τῶν ἐπιληπτικῶν τοῖσι νέοισιν ἀπαλ-λαγὴν αἱ μεταβολαὶ μάλιστα τῆς ἡλικίης, καὶ τῶν ὡρέων καὶ τῶν τόπων,[4] καὶ τῶν βίων
4 ποιέουσιν.

XLVI. Δύο πόνων ἅμα γινόμενων μὴ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τόπον, ὁ σφοδρότερος ἀμαυροῖ τὸν
3 ἕτερον.

XLVII. Περὶ τὰς γενέσιας τοῦ πύου οἱ πόνοι
2 καὶ οἱ πυρετοὶ συμβαίνουσι μᾶλλον[5] ἢ γενομένου.

[1] πρεσβυτέροισι C′ Urb.: πρεσβύτησι M V.
[2] For ῥηίδιον C′ has ῥαδίως. [3] κατὰ φύσιν omitted by V.
[4] So Urb. (with ὡραίων): C′ M V omit καὶ τῶν τόπων. Littré with one MS. reads χωρίων, omitting καὶ τῶν τόπων. The variants seem due to the unusual meaning of μεταβολαὶ τῶν ὡρέων, not "changes of the seasons" but "change of climate." χωρέων Rein. omitting καὶ τῶν τόπων.

inferior, is more palatable, is preferable to that which is superior but less palatable.

XXXIX. Old men generally have less illness than young men, but such complaints as become chronic in old men generally last until death.

XL. Sore throats and colds of the very old are not concocted.

XLI. Those who suffer from a frequent and extreme prostration without any manifest cause die suddenly.

XLII. It is impossible to cure a violent attack of apoplexy, and not easy to cure a slight one.

XLIII. Those who are hanged and cut down[1] before death do not recover if they foam at the mouth.

XLIV. Those who are constitutionally very fat are more apt to die quickly[2] than those who are thin.

XLV. Epilepsy among the young is cured chiefly by change—change of age, of climate, of place, of mode of life.

XLVI. When two pains occur together, but not in the same place, the more violent obscures the other.

XLVII. Pains and fevers occur when pus is forming rather than when it has been formed.

[1] Or, "are in a fainting condition." A clever emendation is *καταδυομένων*, with which reading the aphorism would refer to persons immersed in water until nearly suffocated.

[2] That is, have less power successfully to resist a severe disease. Adams' translation, "are apt to die earlier," would (wrongly) make *ταχυθάνατοι* refer to the average length of life.

---

[5] *μᾶλλον συμβαίνουσι* C'.

XLVIII. Ἐν πάσῃ κινήσει τοῦ σώματος, ὁκόταν ἄρχηται πονεῖν, τὸ διαναπαύειν εὐθύς, 3 ἄκοπον.

XLIX. Οἱ εἰθισμένοι τοὺς συνήθεας πόνους φέρειν, κἢν ὦσιν ἀσθενέες ἢ γέροντες, τῶν ἀσυνηθέων ἰσχυρῶν τε καὶ νέων ῥᾷον φέρου- 4 σιν.

L. Τὰ ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου συνήθεα, κἂν ᾖ χείρω τῶν ἀσυνηθέων,[1] ἧσσον ἐνοχλεῖν εἴωθεν· 3 δεῖ δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἀσυνήθεα μεταβάλλειν.

LI. Τὸ κατὰ πολὺ καὶ ἐξαπίνης κενοῦν, ἢ πληροῦν, ἢ θερμαίνειν, ἢ ψύχειν, ἢ ἄλλως ὁκωσοῦν τὸ σῶμα κινεῖν, σφαλερόν, καὶ πᾶν τὸ πολὺ τῇ φύσει πολέμιον· τὸ δὲ κατὰ μικρόν, ἀσφαλές, καὶ ἄλλως τὸ ἐξ ἑτέρου μεταβαίνειν 6 ἐφ' ἕτερον.[2]

LII. Πάντα κατὰ λόγον ποιέοντι, μὴ γινομένων τῶν κατὰ λόγον, μὴ μεταβαίνειν ἐφ' 3 ἕτερον, μένοντος τοῦ δόξαντος ἐξ ἀρχῆς.

LIII. Ὁκόσοι τὰς κοιλίας ὑγρὰς ἔχουσιν, νέοι μὲν ἐόντες, βέλτιον ἀπαλλάσσουσι τῶν ξηρὰς ἐχόντων, ἐς δὲ τὸ γῆρας χεῖρον ἀπαλλάσ- σουσιν· ξηραίνονται γὰρ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ τοῖσιν 5 ἀπογηράσκουσιν.

LIV. Μεγέθει δὲ σώματος, ἐννεάσαι μέν, ἐλευθέριον καὶ οὐκ ἀηδές[3] ἐστιν· ἐγγηρᾶσαι δέ, 3 δύσχρηστον καὶ χεῖρον τῶν ἐλασσόνων.

[1] Rein. puts the comma after χείρω.

[2] The text differs considerably from that of Littré. I have followed C' V Urb., except that the last has κατ' ὀλίγον and εἰς for ἐφ' before ἕτερον.

XLVIII. In every movement[1] of the body, to rest at once when pain begins relieves the suffering.

XLIX. Those who are wont to bear accustomed labours, even if they be weak or old, bear them better than strong and young people who are not used to them.

L. Things to which one has been used a long time, even though they be more severe than unaccustomed things, usually cause less distress. Nevertheless, change to unaccustomed things may be necessary.

LI. Excess and suddenness in evacuating the body, or in replenishing, warming, cooling or in any other way disturbing it, is dangerous; in fact all excess is hostile to nature. But "little by little" is a safe rule, especially in cases of change from one thing to another.

LII. When acting in all things according to rule, do not, when results are not according to rule, change to another course of treatment if the original opinion remains.

LIII. Those who when young have relaxed bowels come off better than those who have hard; but in old age they come off worse, the bowels of the old being generally hard.

LIV. Size of body in youth is noble and not unpleasing; in old age it is inconvenient and less desirable than a smaller stature.

[1] See p. 115, Aph. XXIX.

---

[3] καὶ οὐκ ἀηδές omitted by Uib. Erm. reads ἀειδές after Galen.

ΤΜΗΜΑ ΤΡΙΤΟΝ.

I. Αἱ μεταβολαὶ τῶν ὡρέων μάλιστα τίκτουσι νοσήματα, καὶ ἐν τῇσιν ὥρῃσιν αἱ μεγάλαι μεταλλαγαὶ ἢ ψύξιος ἢ θάλψιος, καὶ τἆλλα κατὰ λόγον οὕτως.

II. Τῶν φυσίων αἱ μὲν πρὸς θέρος, αἱ δὲ πρὸς χειμῶνα εὖ ἢ κακῶς πεφύκασιν.

III. Τῶν νούσων ἄλλαι πρὸς ἄλλας εὖ ἢ κακῶς πεφύκασι, καὶ ἡλικίαι τινὲς πρὸς ὥρας, καὶ χώρας, καὶ διαίτας.[1]

IV. Ἐν τῇσιν ὥρῃσιν, ὅταν[2] τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης ποτὲ μὲν θάλπος, ποτὲ δὲ ψῦχος γίνηται,[3] φθινοπωρινὰ τὰ νοσήματα προσδέχεσθαι χρή.[4]

V. Νότοι βαρυήκοοι, ἀχλυώδεες, καρηβαρικοί, νωθροί, διαλυτικοί· ὁκόταν οὗτος δυναστεύῃ, τοιαῦτα ἐν τῇσιν ἀρρωστίῃσι πάσχουσιν. ἢν δὲ βόρειον ᾖ,[5] βῆχες, φάρυγγες, κοιλίαι σκληραί, δυσουρίαι φρικώδεες, ὀδύναι πλευρέων, στηθέων· ὁκόταν οὗτος δυναστεύῃ, τοιαῦτα ἐν τῇσιν ἀρρωστίῃσι προσδέχεσθαι χρή.[6]

VI. Ὁκόταν θέρος γένηται ὥρι ὅμοιον, ἱδρῶτας ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι πολλοὺς προσδέχεσθαι χρή.[7]

VII. Ἐν τοῖσιν αὐχμοῖσι πυρετοὶ ὀξέες γίνονται· καὶ ἢν μὲν ἐπὶ πλέον ᾖ τὸ ἔτος τοιοῦτον,[8] ὁκοίην καὶ[9] τὴν κατάστασιν ἐποίησεν, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ

[1] Rein. joins II and III, adding before III καὶ δὲ πρὸς χώρας καὶ διαίτας, καὶ τὰς ἄλλας καταστάσιας. After ὥρας he adds τινὰς and καὶ καταστάσιας νούσων after διαίτας.

[2] ὅταν M: ὁκόταν V: C′ omits.

[3] γίνεται C′: ποιέει M V.

[4] V omits χρή, but has δεῖ before προσδέχεσθαι.

THIRD SECTION

I. It is chiefly the changes of the seasons which produce diseases, and in the seasons the great changes from cold or heat, and so on according to the same rule.

II. Of constitutions some are well or ill adapted to summer, others are well or ill adapted to winter.

III. Certain diseases and certain ages are well or ill adapted to certain seasons, districts and kinds of regimen.

IV. During the seasons, when on the same day occurs now heat and now cold, you must expect diseases to be autumnal.

V. South winds cause deafness, dimness of vision, heaviness of the head, torpor, and are relaxing. When such winds prevail, their characteristics extend to sufferers from illnesses. A north wind causes coughs, sore throats, constipation, difficult micturition accompanied by shivering, pains in the sides and chest; such are the symptoms one must expect in illnesses when this wind prevails.

VI. When summer proves similar to spring you must expect copious sweats to occur in fevers.

VII. In droughts occur acute fevers; and if the year be particularly dry, according to the constitu-

---

[5] ἦ is omitted by two inferior MSS. as it is in *Humours* XIV.

[6] προσδέχεσθαι χρή is omitted by V, which has δεῖ προσδέχεσθαι after τοιαῦτα.

[7] For χρή Urb. and several other MSS. have δεῖ.

[8] Littré reads with many MSS. τοιουτέον ἐὸν; neither C′ nor Urb. has ἐόν, which appears to be a case of dittography.

[9] ὁκοίην καὶ C′ Urb. V; Littré with some authority οἵην.

πολὺ καὶ τὰ νοσήματα τοιαῦτα δεῖ προσδέχεσθαι.

VIII. Ἐν τοῖσι καθεστεῶσι καιροῖσι, καὶ ὡραίως τὰ ὡραῖα ἀποδιδοῦσιν,[1] εὐσταθέες καὶ εὐκρινέες[2] αἱ νοῦσοι γίνονται, ἐν δὲ τοῖσιν ἀκαταστάτοισιν ἀκατάστατοι καὶ δύσκριτοι.[3]

IX. Ἐν φθινοπώρῳ ὀξύταται αἱ[4] νοῦσοι, καὶ θανατωδέσταται τοὐπίπαν, ἦρ δὲ ὑγιεινότατον, καὶ ἥκιστα θανατῶδες.

X. Τὸ φθινόπωρον τοῖσι φθίνουσι κακόν.

XI. Περὶ δὲ τῶν ὡρέων, ἦν μὲν ὁ χειμὼν αὐχμηρὸς καὶ βόρειος γένηται, τὸ δὲ ἔαρ ἔπομβρον καὶ νότιον, ἀνάγκη τοῦ θέρεος πυρετοὺς ὀξέας, καὶ ὀφθαλμίας, καὶ δυσεντερίας γίνεσθαι, μάλιστα τῇσι γυναιξὶ καὶ τοῖς ὑγρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φύσιας.[5]

XII. Ἦν δὲ νότιος ὁ χειμὼν καὶ ἔπομβρος καὶ εὔδιος[6] γένηται, τὸ δὲ ἔαρ αὐχμηρὸν καὶ βόρειον, αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες, ἦσιν οἱ τόκοι[7] πρὸς τὸ ἔαρ, ἐκ πάσης προφάσιος ἐκτιτρώσκουσιν· αἱ δ' ἂν τέκωσιν, ἀκρατέα καὶ νοσώδεα τὰ παιδία τίκτουσιν, ὥστε ἢ παραυτίκα ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἢ λεπτὰ καὶ νοσώδεα ζῆν ἐόντα· τοῖσι δὲ ἄλλοισι δυσεντερίαι καὶ ὀφθαλμίαι ξηραὶ γίνονται, τοῖσι δὲ πρεσβυτέροισι κατάρροοι συντόμως ἀπολλύντες.

[1] The vulgate text (with M and Urb.) has ἦν ὡραίως . . . ἀποδιδῶσιν. Erm. omits καὶ . . . . . ἀποδιδοῦσιν. Rein. has ἡνίκα ὡραίως αἱ ὧραι τὰ ὡραῖα ἀποδιδόασιν.

[2] εὐκρινέστατοι C'V ; εὐκρινέσταται Urb. ; εὐκρινέες Littré.

[3] Urb. has ἀκατάστατα καὶ δύσκριτα καὶ τὰ νοσήματα γίγνονται.

[4] MV omit αἱ.

tion it has produced, such for the most part will be the diseases that must be expected.

VIII. In seasons that are normal,[1] and bring seasonable things at seasonable times, diseases prove normal and have an easy crisis; in abnormal seasons diseases are abnormal and have a difficult crisis.

IX. It is in autumn that diseases are most acute and, in general, most deadly; spring is most healthy and least deadly.

X. Autumn is bad for consumptives.

XI. As for the seasons, if the winter be dry and northerly and the spring wet and southerly, of necessity occur in the summer acute fevers, eye diseases and dysentery, especially among women and those with moist constitutions.[2]

XII. But if the winter prove southerly, rainy and calm, and the spring dry and northerly, women whose confinement is due in the spring suffer abortion on the slightest provocation, or, if they do bear children, have weak and unhealthy offspring, so that they either die at once or live with puny and unhealthy bodies. Among the rest prevail dysentery and dry diseases of the eyes, and, in the case of the old, catarrhs that quickly prove fatal.[3]

[1] *καθεστεῶσι* is difficult to translate. It means "having a regular *κατάστασις* (constitution)," just as *ἀκατάστατος* means "having no regular constitution." "Fixed," "established," "regular," are partial but imperfect equivalents.

[2] See *Airs, Waters, Places*, X. (I. p. 98).

[3] See *Airs, Waters, Places*, X. (I. p. 100).

---

[5] So practically all the good MSS. M, however, reads *καὶ τοῖσιν ὑγροῖσι τὰς φύσιας.*

[6] *εὔδιος.* So C'V. *εὐδινὸς* M; *εὐδιεινὸς* Littré.

[7] *τόκοι* most MSS.; *τοκετοὶ* C'.

XIII. Ἢν δὲ τὸ θέρος αὐχμηρὸν καὶ βόρειον γένηται, τὸ δὲ φθινόπωρον ἔμβρυον καὶ νότιον, κεφαλαλγίαι ἐς τὸν χειμῶνα καὶ βῆχες, καὶ
4 βράγχοι, καὶ κόρυζαι, ἐνίοισι δὲ καὶ φθίσιες.

XIV. Ἢν δὲ βόρειον ᾖ[1] καὶ ἄνυδρον, τοῖσι μὲν ὑγροῖσι τὰς φύσιας[2] καὶ τῇσι γυναιξὶ σύμφορον· τοῖσι δὲ λοιποῖσιν ὀφθαλμίαι ἔσονται ξηραί, καὶ πυρετοὶ ὀξέες, καὶ κόρυζαι,[3] ἐνίοισι
5 δὲ καὶ μελαγχολίαι.

XV. Τῶν δὲ καταστασίων τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ τὸ μὲν ὅλον οἱ αὐχμοὶ τῶν ἐμβρυικῶν εἰσιν ὑγιει-
3 νότεροι, καὶ ἧσσον[4] θανατώδεες.

XVI. Νοσήματα δὲ ἐν μὲν[5] τῇσιν ἐμβρύῃσιν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ γίνεται, πυρετοί τε μακροί, καὶ κοιλίης ῥύσιες, καὶ σηπεδόνες, καὶ ἐπίληπτοι, καὶ ἀπόπληκτοι, καὶ κυνάγχαι· ἐν δὲ τοῖσιν αὐχμοῖσι, φθινάδες, ὀφθαλμίαι, ἀρθρίτιδες,
6 στραγγουρίαι, καὶ[6] δυσεντερίαι.

XVII. Αἱ δὲ καθ' ἡμέρην καταστάσιες, αἱ μὲν βόρειοι τά τε σώματα συνιστᾶσι, καὶ εὔτονα καὶ εὐκίνητα καὶ εὔχροα[7] καὶ εὐηκοώτερα ποιέουσι, καὶ τὰς κοιλίας ξηραίνουσι, καὶ τὰ ὄμματα δάκνουσι,[8] καὶ περὶ τὸν θώρηκα ἄλγημα ἤν τι

[1] ᾖ is omitted by C′ Urb.

[2] Some good MSS., including C′, have *τὴν φύσιν*.

[3] After *κόρυζαι* V Urb. and many other MSS. have *χρόνιαι*: some have *πολυχρόνιοι*. As the parallel passage in *Airs, Waters, Places* has *πολυχρόνιοι* instead of *κόρυζαι*, some editors would adopt that reading here. But, as Littré points out, the commentary of Theophilus implies *κόρυζαι*. Evidently there have been efforts to assimilate the text of *Aphorisms* to that of *Airs, Waters, Places*. Rein. has *ὀξέες καὶ χρόνιοι, καὶ κόρυζαι χρόνιαι*.

[4] For *ἧσσον* C′ has *ἥκιστα*.

XIII. If the summer prove dry and northerly, and the autumn rainy and southerly, headaches are common in the winter, with coughs, sore throats, colds and, in some cases, consumption.[1]

XIV. But if ⟨the autumn⟩ be northerly and rainless it is beneficial to those with moist constitutions and to women. To the others will come dry eye diseases, acute fevers, colds and, in some cases, melancholia.[2]

XV. Of the constitutions[3] of the year droughts are, in general, more healthy and less deadly than wet weather.

XVI. The diseases which generally arise in rainy weather are protracted fevers, fluxes of the bowels, mortifications, epilepsy, apoplexy and angina. In dry weather occur consumption,[4] eye diseases, diseases of the joints, strangury and dysentery.

XVII. Of daily constitutions, such as are northerly brace the body, giving it tone and agility, and improving the complexion and the sense of hearing, dry up the bowels and make the eyes tingle, besides

[1] *Airs, Waters, Places*, I. p. 102.

[2] *Airs, Waters, Places*, I. p. 102. "Melancholia" includes all forms of depression, from true melancholia to mere nervousness.

[3] The καταστάσιες of a year are those periods which exhibit definite, well-marked characteristics.

[4] Galen and Theophilus tell us that many commentators took φθινάδες as an adjective qualifying ὀφθαλμίαι, "eye diseases resulting in destruction of the eyes." This is linguistically better than making φθινάδες equivalent to φθίσιες. M has φθινάδεα.

[5] μὲν is omitted by many MSS., including Urb.

[6] καὶ is omitted by C′M.

[7] For εὔχροα V has εὐχροώτερα.

[8] For δάκνουσι C′ has δακρύουσι.

προϋπάρχῃ, μᾶλλον πονέουσιν· αἱ δὲ νύτιοι διαλύουσι τὰ σώματα καὶ ὑγραίνουσι, καὶ καρηβαρίας καὶ βαρυηκοΐας καὶ ἰλίγγους ἐμποιέουσιν, ἐν δὲ[1] τοῖσιν ὀφθαλμοῖσι καὶ τοῖσι σώμασι δυσκινησίην, καὶ τὰς κοιλίας ὑγραίνουσιν.

XVIII. Κατὰ δὲ τὰς ὥρας, τοῦ μὲν ἦρος καὶ ἄκρου τοῦ θέρεος, οἱ παῖδες καὶ οἱ τούτων ἐχόμενοι τῇσιν ἡλικίῃσιν ἄριστά τε διάγουσι καὶ ὑγιαίνουσι μάλιστα· τοῦ δὲ θέρεος καὶ τοῦ φθινοπώρου, μέχρι μέν τινος οἱ γέροντες· τὸ δὲ λοιπόν,[2] καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος, οἱ μέσοι τῇσιν ἡλικίῃσιν.

XIX. Νοσήματα δὲ πάντα μὲν ἐν πάσῃσι τῇσιν ὥρῃσι γίνεται, μᾶλλον δ' ἔνια κατ' ἐνίας αὐτέων καὶ γίνεται καὶ παροξύνεται.

XX. Τοῦ μὲν γὰρ ἦρος, τὰ μελαγχολικά, καὶ τὰ μανικά,[3] καὶ τὰ ἐπιληπτικά, καὶ αἵματος ῥύσιες, καὶ κυνάγχαι, καὶ κορύζαι, καὶ βράγχοι, καὶ βῆχες, καὶ λέπραι, καὶ λειχῆνες, καὶ ἀλφοί, καὶ ἐξανθήσιες ἑλκώδεες πλεῖσται, καὶ φύματα, καὶ ἀρθριτικά.

XXI. Τοῦ δὲ θέρεος, ἔνιά τε τούτων, καὶ πυρετοὶ συνεχέες, καὶ καῦσοι, καὶ τριταῖοι πυρετοί,[4] καὶ ἔμετοι, καὶ διάρροιαι, καὶ ὀφθαλμίαι, καὶ ὤτων πόνοι, καὶ στομάτων ἑλκώσιες, καὶ σηπεδόνες αἰδοίων, καὶ ἵδρωα.[5]

[1] C′ omits δὲ, and many MSS., including Urb. V, read τε. Rein. has τε δὲ.

[2] Rein. adds τοῦ φθινοπώρου.

[3] In M. μελαγχολικά and μανικά are transposed, and there are several minor variants in the less important MSS., the order of the diseases showing considerable confusion.

[4] This is the reading of C′. M adds καὶ τεταρταῖοι, which words, apparently, were not in the texts known to Galen.

aggravating any pre-existing pain in the chest; southerly constitutions relax and moisten the body, bring on heaviness of the head, hardness of hearing and giddiness, make the eyes and the whole body slow to move, and the bowels watery.

XVIII. As for the seasons, in spring and early summer children and young people enjoy the greatest well-being and good health; in summer and part of autumn, the aged; for the remainder of autumn and in winter, the middle-aged.

XIX. All diseases occur at all seasons, but some diseases are more apt to occur and to be aggravated at certain seasons.

XX. In spring occur melancholia, madness, epilepsy, bloody flux, angina, colds, sore throats, coughs, skin eruptions and diseases,[1] eruptions turning generally to ulcers, tumours and affections of the joints.

XXI. In summer occur some of the diseases just mentioned, and also continued fevers, ardent fevers, tertians,[2] vomiting, diarrhœa, eye diseases, pains of the ears, ulcerations of the mouth, mortification of the genitals, sweats.

[1] It is not possible to translate the Greek terms for the various skin diseases, as the modern classification is so different from the ancient. We may be sure, however, that λέπρα included many diseases besides leprosy.

[2] With the reading of V, "very many tertians."

See Littré's note. V and many other MSS. read πλεῖστοι, which Littré adopts.

[5] There are many interesting variants in the latter part of this aphorism. C′ has καὶ αἰδύων ἡδρῶτες, and Urb. καὶ αἰδοίων ἵδρωα, with a colon at σηπεδόνες. It gives quite good sense to take these words together, but Galen took αἰδοίων with σηπεδόνες. V reads ἱδρῶτες for ἵδρωα. M omits καὶ before both σηπεδόνες and ἵδρωα, and so supports the other strong testimony that αἰδοίων should go with ἵδρωα.

XXII. Τοῦ δὲ *φθινοπώρου, καὶ τῶν θερινῶν τὰ*[1] *πολλά, καὶ πυρετοὶ τεταρταῖοι, καὶ πλανῆτες, καὶ σπλῆνες, καὶ ὕδρωπες, καὶ φθίσιες, καὶ στραγγουρίαι, καὶ λειεντερίαι, καὶ δυσεντερίαι,*[2] *καὶ ἰσχιάδες, καὶ κυνάγχαι,*[3] *καὶ ἄσθματα, καὶ εἰλεοί, καὶ ἐπιληψίαι, καὶ τὰ μανικά,*
7 *καὶ τὰ μελαγχολικά.*

XXIII. Τοῦ δὲ *χειμῶνος, πλευρίτιδες, περιπλευμονίαι, λήθαργοι,*[4] *κόρυζαι, βράγχοι, βῆχες, πόνοι*[5] *πλευρέων, στηθέων, ὀσφύος, κεφαλαλγίαι,*
4 *ἴλιγγοι, ἀποπληξίαι.*

XXIV. Ἐν δὲ *τῇσιν ἡλικίῃσι τοιάδε συμβαίνει·*[6] *τοῖσι μὲν σμικροῖσι καὶ νεογνοῖσι παιδίοισιν, ἄφθαι, ἔμετοι, βῆχες, ἀγρυπνίαι,*
4 *φόβοι, ὀμφαλοῦ φλεγμοναί, ὥτων ὑγρότητες.*

XXV. Πρὸς δὲ *τὸ ὀδοντοφυεῖν προσάγουσιν, οὔλων ὀδαξησμοί, πυρετοί, σπασμοί, διάρροιαι, μάλιστα ὅταν ἀνάγωσι τοὺς κυνόδοντας,*[7] *καὶ τοῖσι παχυτάτοισι τῶν παίδων, καὶ*[8] *τοῖσι τὰς*
5 *κοιλίας σκληρὰς ἔχουσιν.*[9]

XXVI. Πρεσβυτέροισι δὲ *γενομένοισι, παρίσθμια, σπονδύλου τοῦ κατὰ τὸ ἰνίον εἴσω ὦσιες,*[10] *ἄσθμάτα, λιθιάσιες, ἕλμινθες*[11] *στρογγύλαι, ἀσ-*

[1] *τὰ* is omitted by V.

[2] Urb. omits *καὶ λειεντερίαι καὶ δυσεντερίαι*, and V omits *καὶ δυσεντερίαι*.

[3] For *κυνάγχαι* C′ has *θράγχαι*.

[4] Many MSS. omit *λήθαργοι*, and it is not commented on by Galen. It is placed by some MSS. before *κόρυζαι*, by others after, while a few omit *κόρυζαι*.

[5] *πόνοι πλευρέων στηθέων* C′V: *πόνοι στηθέων· πλευρέων* Urb. and M. M has a colon at *πόνων*.

[6] For *τοιάδε συμβαίνει* V has *συμβαίνει τὰ τοιαῦτα*.

[7] For *κυνόδοντας* C′ has *καλουμένους κοινοδόντας*.

XXII. In autumn occur most[1] summer diseases, with quartans, irregular fevers, enlarged spleen, dropsy, consumption, strangury, lientery, dysentery, sciatica, angina, asthma, ileus, epilepsy, madness, melancholia.

XXIII. In winter occur pleurisy, pneumonia, lethargus, colds, sore throat, coughs, pains in the sides, chest and loins, headache, dizziness, apoplexy.

XXIV. In the different ages the following complaints occur: to little children and babies, aphthae, vomiting, coughs, sleeplessness, terrors, inflammation of the navel, watery discharges from the ears.

XXV. At the approach of dentition, irritation of the gums, fevers, convulsions, diarrhœa, especially when cutting the canine teeth, and in the case of very fat children, and if the bowels are hard.[2]

XXVI. Among those who are older occur affections of the tonsils, curvature at the vertebra by the neck, asthma, stone, round worms, ascarides, warts,

[1] With the reading of V, "many."

[2] That is, have a tendency to constipation. The reading of C′ is very interesting. It obviously arose from the apparent inconsistency of saying that diarrhœa occurs in children naturally constipated. So some scribe or commentator changed *σκληρὰς* ("hard") to *ὑγρὰς* ("relaxed," "watery"). But the point is that children usually constipated become very relaxed in certain circumstances.

---

[8] *καὶ* is omitted by M. This reading would give the sense: "fat babies with a tendency to constipation."

[9] So V and many other MSS. M has *σκληρὰς* before *τὰς*. Littré says that C′ has *τὰς κοιλίας σκληρὰς ἔχουσιν*; it actually has *τὰς κοιλίας ὑγρὰς ἔχουσιν*.

[10] For *εἴσω ὦσιες* M has *ἰσώσιες* and V *ἰσωώσηες*.

[11] For *ἔλμινθες* C′ has *ἔλμινθαι*.

καρίδες, ἀκροχορδόνες, σατυριασμοί, χοιράδες,[1] καὶ τἄλλα φύματα.[2]

XXVII. Τοῖσι δὲ[3] πρεσβυτέροισι καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἥβην προσάγουσι,[4] τούτων τὰ πολλά, καὶ πυρετοὶ χρόνιοι μᾶλλον, καὶ ἐκ ῥινῶν αἵματος ῥύσιες.

XXVIII. Τὰ δὲ πλεῖστα τοῖσι παιδίοισι πάθεα κρίνεται, τὰ μὲν ἐν τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρῃσι, τὰ δὲ ἐν ἑπτὰ μησί, τὰ δὲ ἐν ἑπτὰ ἔτεσι, τὰ δὲ[5] πρὸς τὴν ἥβην προσάγουσιν· ὁκόσα[6] δ' ἂν διαμείνῃ τοῖσι παιδίοισι,[7] καὶ μὴ ἀπολυθῇ περὶ τὸ ἡβάσκειν, ἢ τοῖσι θήλεσι[8] περὶ τὰς τῶν καταμηνίων ῥήξιας, χρονίζειν εἴωθεν.

XXIX. Τοῖσι δὲ νεηνίσκοισιν, αἵματος πτύσιες, φθίσιες, πυρετοὶ ὀξέες, ἐπιληψίαι, καὶ τἄλλα νοσήματα, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ προειρημένα.[9]

XXX. Τοῖσι δὲ ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίην ταύτην, ἄσθματα, πλευρίτιδες, περιπλευμονίαι, λήθαργοι, φρενίτιδες, καῦσοι, διάρροιαι χρόνιαι, χολέραι, δυσεντερίαι, λειεντερίαι, αἱμορροΐδες.

XXXI. Τοῖσι δὲ πρεσβύτῃσι,[10] δύσπνοιαι, κατάρροιαι[11] βηχώδεες, στραγγουρίαι, δυσουρίαι, ἄρθρων πόνοι, νεφρίτιδες, ἴλιγγοι, ἀποπληξίαι,

[1] Before χοιράδες M has στραγγουρίαι.

[2] After φύματα Littré has μάλιστα δὲ τὰ προειρημένα (from aphorism XXIX?).

[3] After δὲ M has ἔτι (and, after τούτων, τε).

[4] Erm. omits καὶ . . . προσάγουσι.

[5] After δὲ C′ Urb. add καὶ.

[6] For ὁκόσα M has ὅσα.

[7] After παιδίοισι V adds πάθεα.

[8] τοῖσι θήλεσι many MSS., including Urb. and V (with καὶ for ἢ): τῇσι θηλείῃσι Littré with two MSS.

[9] For προειρημένα V has εἰρημένα.

swellings by the ears,[1] scrofula and tumours generally.

XXVII. Older children and those approaching puberty suffer from most of the preceding maladies, from fevers of the more protracted type and from bleeding at the nose.

XXVIII. Most diseases of children reach a crisis in forty days, in seven months, in seven years, at the approach of puberty. But such as persist among boys without ceasing at puberty, or, in the case of girls, at the commencement of menstruation, are wont to become chronic.

XXIX. Young men suffer from spitting of blood, phthisis, acute fevers, epilepsy and the other diseases, especially those mentioned above.

XXX. Those who are beyond this age suffer from asthma, pleurisy, pneumonia, lethargus, phrenitis, ardent fevers, chronic diarrhœa, cholera, dysentery, lientery, hemorrhoids.

XXXI. Old men suffer from difficulty of breathing, catarrh accompanied by coughing, strangury, difficult micturition, pains at the joints, kidney

[1] *σατυριασμός*, the word given by all our MSS., is very difficult. None of the ancient commentators, with the exception of one scholiast, refer to it. Littré thinks that it means the same as *σατυρισμοί*, a word explained in the Galenic *Glossary* as meaning tumours by the ears. I have adopted this explanation, but at the same time I am not at all sure that satyriasis is not referred to. So Lallemand and Pappas, who would transpose *σατυριασμοί* and place it next to *ἀσκαρίδες*, on the ground that the latter often cause the former.

[10] For *πρεσβύτῃσι* many MSS., including C′, read *πρεσβυτέροισι*.

[11] *κατάρρειαι* C′V: *κατάρροοι* or *κατάρροι* most MSS.

καχεξίαι,[1] ξυσμοὶ τοῦ σώματος ὅλου, ἀγρυπνίαι, κοιλίης καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ ῥινῶν ὑγρότητες, ἀμβλυωπίαι, γλαυκώσιες, βαρυηκοΐαι.

ΤΜΗΜΑ ΤΕΤΑΡΤΟΝ

I. Τὰς κυούσας φαρμακεύειν, ἢν ὀργᾷ, τετράμηνα καὶ ἄχρι ἑπτὰ μηνῶν, ἧσσον δὲ[2] ταύτας· τὰ δὲ νήπια καὶ τὰ[3] πρεσβύτερα εὐλαβεῖσθαι χρή.[4]

II. Ἐν τῇσι φαρμακείῃσι τοιαῦτα ἄγειν ἐκ τοῦ σώματος, οἷα[5] καὶ αὐτόματα ἰόντα χρήσιμα, τὰ δὲ ἐναντίως ἰόντα παύειν,

III. Ἤν μὲν[6] οἷα δεῖ καθαίρεσθαι καθαίρωνται, συμφέρει τε καὶ εὐφόρως φέρουσι, τὰ δὲ ἐναντία δυσχερῶς.

IV. Φαρμακεύειν θέρεος μὲν[7] μᾶλλον[8] τὰς ἄνω,[9] χειμῶνος δὲ τὰς κάτω.

V. Ὑπὸ κύνα καὶ πρὸ κυνὸς ἐργώδεες αἱ φαρμακεῖαι.

VI. Τοὺς ἰσχνοὺς καὶ[10] εὐημέας ἄνω φαρμακεύειν, ὑποστελλομένους χειμῶνα.[11]

VII. Τοὺς δὲ δυσημέας καὶ μέσως εὐσάρκους, κάτω, ὑποστελλομένους θέρος.

[1] Rein. places καχεξίαι after ὅλου.
[2] Rein. has παρὰ before ταύτας.
[3] τὰ is omitted by C'M, but appears in several Paris MSS.
[4] χρὴ is omitted by C'V and by many Paris MSS.
[5] οἷα C' and several MSS. : ὁκόσα or ὁκοῖα most MSS.
[6] μὲν is omitted by V and several other MSS.
[7] μὲν is omitted by MV.
[8] μᾶλλον is omitted by C' and by several other MSS.

disease, dizziness, apoplexy, cachexia, pruritus of the whole body, sleeplessness, watery discharges from bowels, eyes and nostrils, dullness of sight, cataract, hardness of hearing.

FOURTH SECTION

I. Purge pregnant women, should there be orgasm,[1] from the fourth to the seventh month, but these last less freely; the unborn child, in the first and last stages of pregnancy, should be treated very cautiously.

II. In purging, bring away from the body such matters as would leave spontaneously with advantage; matters of an opposite character should be stopped.

III. If matters purged be such as should be purged, the patient benefits and bears up well; otherwise, the patient is distressed.[2]

IV. In summer purge by preference upwards, in winter downwards.

V. At and just before the dog-star, purging is troublesome.[3]

VI. Purge upwards thin people who easily vomit, but be careful in winter.

VII. Purge downwards those who vomit with difficulty and are moderately stout, but be careful in summer.

[1] See note on *Aphorisms*, I. XXII.

[2] See *Aphorisms*, I. XXV.

[3] Heat causes prostration, and ancient purges were violent in action.

[9] After ἄνω Urb. and some Paris MSS. add κοιλίας, a word which Galen says must certainly be understood.

[10] καὶ C'V and many other MSS. : καὶ τοὺς M : τοὺς Littré.

[11] Erm. Rein. read χειμῶνος and θέρεος in the next aphorism.

VIII. Τοὺς δὲ *φθινώδεας ὑποστέλλεσθαι.*[1]

IX. Τοὺς δὲ *μελαγχολικοὺς ἀδροτέρως τὰς*
2 *κάτω, τῷ αὐτῷ λογισμῷ τἀναντία προστιθείς.*

X. *Φαρμακεύειν ἐν τοῖσι λίην ὀξέσιν, ἢν ὀργᾷ, αὐθημερόν· χρονίζειν γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι τοιούτοισι*
3 *κακόν.*

XI. Ὁκόσοισι[2] *στρόφοι, καὶ πόνοι περὶ τὸν ὀμφαλόν,*[3] *καὶ ὀσφύος ἄλγημα μὴ λυόμενον μήτε ὑπὸ φαρμακείης, μήτ' ἄλλως,*[4] *εἰς ὕδρωπα ξηρὸν*
4 *ἱδρύεται.*

XII. Ὁκόσοισι *κοιλίαι λειεντεριώδεες, χειμῶνος*
2 *φαρμακεύειν ἄνω κακόν.*

XIII. Πρὸς τοὺς *ἐλλεβόρους*[5] *τοῖσι μὴ ῥηιδίως ἄνω καθαιρομένοισι, πρὸ τῆς πόσιος προϋγραίνειν*
3 *τὰ σώματα πλείονι τροφῇ καὶ ἀναπαύσει.*

XIV. Ἐπὴν *πίῃ τις ἐλλέβορον, πρὸς μὲν τὰς κινήσιας τῶν σωμάτων μᾶλλον ἄγειν, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ὕπνους καὶ τὰς ἀκινήσιας,*[6] *ἧσσον·*[7] *δηλοῖ δὲ καὶ ἡ ναυτιλίη,*[8] *ὅτι κίνησις τὰ σώματα*
5 *ταράσσει.*[9]

XV. Ἐπὴν *βούλῃ μᾶλλον ἄγειν τὸν ἐλλέβορον,*

[1] *ὑποστέλλεσθαι* is the reading of C′. Most MSS. have some form of the participle, and Littré follows slight MS. authority, supported, however, by Galen's comment, in adding *τὰς ἄνω* after *ὑποστελλομένους*. The authority against *τὰς ἄνω* is overwhelming; it is omitted by C′MV and most less important MSS. Urb. has *κάτω θέρεος· τοὺς φθινώδεας ὑποστελλομένους*. Rein. reads *τὰς ἄνω* with a comma at *ὑποστελλομένους*.

[2] For *ὁκόσοισι* V has *οἷσι*. This variation is very common in *Aphorisms* and need not be noticed again.

[3] V has *καὶ οἱ περὶ ὀμφαλὸν πόνοι*.

[4] V has *πως* after *ἄλλως*, and C′ reads *μήτε ὑπὸ ἄλλων*.

[5] *τοῖσι δι' ἐλλεβόρου* Erm. : *πρὸς τοὺς δι' ἐλλεβόρου* Rein.

VIII. Be careful in purging those with a tendency to consumption.

IX. By the same method of reasoning apply the opposite procedure to those who are of a melancholic temperament, and purge downwards freely.

X. In very acute cases purge on the first day should there be orgasm, for in such cases delay causes harm.

XI. Those who suffer from colic, pains about the navel, and ache in the loins, removed neither by purging nor in any other way, finish with a dry dropsy.[1]

XII. It is bad to purge upwards in winter those whose bowels are in a state of lientery.

XIII. In giving the hellebores, those who are not easily purged upwards should, before the draught, have their bodies moistened by increased food and rest.

XIV. When one has taken hellebore, one should be made to increase the movements of the body, and to indulge less in sleep and rest. Sailing on the sea too proves that movement disturbs the body.

XV. When you wish hellebore to be more efficacious, move the body; when you wish the

[1] See *Coan Prenotions*, 298. A "dry dropsy" is, apparently, the dropsy called "tympanites," so named "because in it the belly, when struck, sounds like a drum (tympanum)" (Adams.)

[6] *τὰς ἀκινήσιας* C′V and many other MSS. The accent is sometimes written *-ίας*: *αἡ κινήσιας* Littré and M.

[7] For *πρὸς μὲν . . . ἧσσον*. Rein. has *ἦν μὲν βούλῃ μᾶλλον ἄγειν τὸν ἐλλέβορον, κινεῖ τὸ σῶμα.*

[8] Littré's L has *ναυτίῃ* (sea-sickness), a reading noted by Galen.

[9] C′ has *κίνησις πλείω τὸ σῶμα ταράσσει.*

κίνει τὸ σῶμα· ἐπὴν δὲ παῦσαι,[1] ὕπνον ποίει, καὶ
3 μὴ κίνει.

XVI. Ἐλλέβορος ἐπικίνδυνος τοῖσι τὰς σάρκας
2 ὑγιέας ἔχουσι, σπασμὸν γὰρ ἐμποιεῖ.

XVII. Ἀπυρέτῳ ἐόντι, ἀποσιτίη, καὶ καρδιωγμός, καὶ σκοτόδινος, καὶ στόμα ἐκπικρούμενον,
3 ἄνω φαρμακείης δεῖσθαι σημαίνει.

XVIII. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τῶν φρενῶν ὀδυνήματα ἄνω φαρμακείης δεῖσθαι[2] σημαίνει· ὁκόσα δὲ κάτω,
3 κάτω.

XIX. Ὁκόσοι ἐν τῇσι φαρμακοποσίῃσι μὴ διψῶσι,[3] καθαιρόμενοι οὐ παύονται πρὶν ἢ διψήσωσιν.[4]

XX. Ἀπυρέτοισιν ἐοῦσιν, ἢν γένηται[5] στρόφος, καὶ γονάτων βάρος, καὶ ὀσφύος ἄλγημα, κάτω
3 φαρμακείης δεῖσθαι σημαίνει.

XXI. Ὑποχωρήματα μέλανα, ὁκοῖον αἷμα,[6] ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου ἰόντα, καὶ σὺν πυρετῷ, καὶ ἄνευ πυρετοῦ, κάκιστα·[7] καὶ ὁκόσῳ ἂν χρώματα[8] πλείω καὶ[9] πονηρότερα ᾖ,[10] μᾶλλον κάκιον· σὺν φαρμάκῳ δὲ ἄμεινον, καὶ ὁκόσῳ ἂν πλείω[11] χρώ-
6 ματα ᾖ, οὐ πονηρόν.[12]

[1] For παῦσαι C′ has παύειν. Rein. has ἢν δὲ παύεσθαι θούλῃ for ἐπὴν . . . παῦσαι.

[2] φαρμακείης (or φαρμακίης) δέεσθαι (or δεῖσθαι) C′V and many other MSS. : φαρμακίην (without δεῖσθαι) M.

[3] διψῶσι MV : διψήσωσι C′.

[4] For διψήσωσιν V has διψήσουσιν.

[5] γένηται most MSS., including C′ and Urb. : γίγνηται V : γίνηται M.

[6] After αἷμα some MSS., with Urb., add μέλαν.

[7] Erm. Rein. mark a hiatus at κάκιστα.

[8] After χρώματα some MSS. add τῶν ὑποχωρημάτων.

[9] πλείω καὶ V : C′ Urb. M omit.

effects to stop, make the patient sleep and do not move him.

XVI. Hellebore is dangerous to those who have healthy flesh, as it produces convulsions.

XVII. When there is no fever, loss of appetite, heartburn, vertigo, and a bitter taste in the mouth indicate that there should be upward purging.

XVIII. Pains above the diaphragm indicate a need for upward purging; pains below indicate a need for downward purging.

XIX. Those who suffer no thirst while under the action of a purgative, do not cease from being purged until they have become thirsty.

XX. In cases where there is no fever, should colic come on, with heaviness of the knees and pains in the loins, need is indicated of purging downwards.

XXI. Stools that are black like (black) blood,[1] coming spontaneously, either with or without fever, are a very bad sign, and the more numerous and the more evil the colours, the worse the sign. When caused by a purge the sign is better, and it is not a bad one when the colours are numerous.[2]

[1] Even though *μέλαν* is omitted from the text, it is clear that it must be understood.

[2] Littré suggests that in this aphorism *χρώματα* does not mean "colours," but "shades of black." Such an interpretation makes the aphorism more homogeneous, but no ancient commentator mentions it.

---

[10] *ἢ* omitted by C′. For *κάκιον* Rein. has *καὶ κακόν*.

[11] *πλείω* omitted by C′ (*χρώματα πλείονα* V).

[12] For *πονηρόν* M has *πονηρά*. Littré thinks that *οὐ πονηρόν* is a gloss.

XXII. Νοσημάτων ὁκόσων ἀρχομένων, ἢν[1] χολὴ μέλαινα ἢ ἄνω ἢ κάτω[2] ὑπέλθῃ, θανάσιμον.

XXIII. [3]Ὁκόσοισιν ἐκ νοσημάτων ὀξέων ἢ[4] πολυχρονίων, ἢ ἐκ τραυμάτων, ἢ ἄλλως[5] λελεπτυσμένοισι[6] χολὴ μέλαινα ἢ[7] ὁκοῖον αἷμα μέλαν[8] ὑπέλθῃ, τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἀποθνῄσκουσιν.

XXIV. Δυσεντερίη ἢν ἀπὸ χολῆς μελαίνης[9] ἄρξηται, θανάσιμον.

XXV. Αἷμα ἄνω μὲν ὁκοῖον ἂν ᾖ,[10] κακόν, κάτω δέ, ἀγαθόν, καὶ[11] τὰ μέλανα ὑποχωρέοντα.[12]

XXVI. Ἢν ὑπὸ δυσεντερίης ἐχομένῳ ὁκοῖον[13] σάρκες ὑποχωρήσωσι,[14] θανάσιμον.[15]

XXVII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν αἱμορραγεῖ πλῆθος[16] ὁκοθενοῦν, ἐν τῇσιν ἀναλήψεσι τούτοισιν αἱ κοιλίαι καθυγραίνονται.

XXVIII. Ὁκόσοισι[17] χολώδεα τὰ[18] διαχωρήματα, κωφώσιος ἐπιγενομένης[19] παύεται,[20] καὶ

[1] ἢν omitted by MV.
[2] C′ has ἢ κάτω ἢ ἄνω.
[3] V has καὶ before ὁκόσοισιν.
[4] Rein. omits ὀξέων ἢ.
[5] C′ has πονηρῶν for ἢ ἄλλως.
[6] λελεπτυσμένοισι Littré and Dietz, with many MSS. and and Galen: λελεπτυμένοισι C′: λελεπτυσμένων V.
[7] ἢ omitted by M.
[8] M has μέλαν αἷμα. Rein. reads μέλαν ἂν.
[9] μελαίνης χολῆς V Urb. S.
[10] εἴη C′V and many other MSS.
[11] καὶ is omitted by M and many other MSS. C′ has τὰ δὲ μέλαινα. Rein. has ἢν ᾖ μέλανα τὰ.
[12] For ὑποχωρέοντα C′ has ὑποχωρήματα.
[13] Dietz (from the reading ὁκοῖαι, which Littré has) suggests ὁκοῖον αἷ. C′ with many other MSS., including S and Q, have ὁκοῖον.
[14] C′ has ὑποχωρέουσι. Other readings are ὑποχωρῶσι and ὑποχωρέωσι.
[15] After θανάσιμον C′ adds: οἱ ὑπὸ τεταρταίων ἐχόμενοι ὑπὸ

XXII. Should black bile be evacuated at the beginning of any disease, whether upwards or downwards, it is a mortal symptom.

XXIII. When patients have become reduced[1] through disease, acute or chronic, or through wounds, or through any other cause, a discharge of black bile, or as it were of black blood, means death on the following day.[2]

XXIV. A dysentery beginning with black bile is mortal.

XXV. Blood evacuated upwards, whatever be its nature, is a bad sign; but evacuated downwards it is a good sign, and so also black stools.[3]

XXVI. If a patient suffering from dysentery discharge from the bowels as it were pieces of flesh, it is a mortal sign.

XXVII. When in fevers from whatsoever source there is copious hemorrhage, during convalescence the patients suffer from loose bowels.

XXVIII. When the stools are bilious, they cease

[1] "Attenuated" (Adams).

[2] There does not seem to be any reference, as Adams apparently thinks there is, to the "black vomit" of yellow fever, a disease unknown to Hippocrates.

[3] Galen, seeing the inconsistency of this aphorism with No. XXI, would interpret the latter half as referring to "bleeding piles." It is, however, quite possible that the two aphorisms come from different sources, and that the inconsistency is a real one.

σπασμῶν οὐ πάνυ τι ἁλίσκονται εἰ δὲ καὶ ἁλίσκονται πρότερον καὶ ἐπιγένηται τεταρταῖος, παύονται.

[16] After *πλῆθος* C′ adds *αἵματος.*

[17] For *ὁκόσοισι* C′ (and other MSS.) have *οἷσι.*

[18] C′Q and many other MSS. omit *τὰ.*

[19] C′ has *κωφοσίως ἐπιχολωδίων ἐπιγινομένης.*

[20] V has *παύονται.*

ὀκόσοισι κώφωσις, χολωδέων ἐπιγενομένων παύεται.[1]

XXIX. Ὀκόσοισιν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν ἑκταίοισιν ἐοῦσι ῥίγεα γίνεται,[2] δύσκριτα.

XXX. Ὀκόσοισι παροξυσμοὶ γίνονται, ἢν ἂν[3] ὥρην ἀφῇ, ἐς τὴν αὔριον τὴν αὐτὴν ὥρην ἢν λάβῃ, δύσκριτα.

XXXI. Τοῖσι κοπιώδεσιν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν, ἐς ἄρθρα καὶ παρὰ τὰς γνάθους μάλιστα αἱ[4] ἀποστάσιες γίνονται.

XXXII. [5]Ὀκόσοισι δὲ ἀνισταμένοισιν[6] ἐκ τῶν νούσων τι πονέσει,[7] ἐνταῦθα αἱ[8] ἀποστάσιες γίνονται.

XXXIII. Ἀτὰρ ἢν καὶ προπεπονηκός τι[9] ᾖ πρὸ τοῦ νοσεῖν, ἐνταῦθα στηρίζει ἡ νοῦσος.[10]

XXXIV. Ἢν ὑπὸ πυρετοῦ ἐχομένῳ, οἰδήματος μὴ ἐόντος ἐν τῇ φάρυγγι, πνιξ ἐξαίφνης ἐπιγένηται,[11] θανάσιμον.

XXXV. Ἢν ὑπὸ πυρετοῦ ἐχομένῳ ὁ τράχηλος ἐξαίφνης[12] ἐπιστραφῇ,[13] καὶ μόλις καταπίνειν δύνηται, οἰδήματος μὴ ἐόντος,[14] θανάσιμον.[15]

[1] C′ omits καὶ to παύονται. V before παύεται has διαχωρημάτων.

[2] For γίνεται Urb. has γίγνεται δείκνυται.

[3] Urb. has (with Magnolus *in margine*) ἢν ἢν ἂν.

[4] αἱ C′ Urb. Q. Most MSS. omit.

[5] Two MSS. at least omit this aphorism.

[6] V has (for δὲ ἀνισταμένοισιν) διανισταμένοισιν.

[7] The MSS. show a great variety of readings. V has πονέει τι, M τί πονέσῃ, C′ ἤν τι πονήσῃ, Q ἤν τι πονήσωσιν.

[8] αἱ C′Q and many other MSS. But many omit.

[9] προπεπονηκός τι Urb. προπεπονηκὼς τί MV. The reading of C′ and of several other MSS., προπεπονηκώς τις, is very attractive, and may be right.

if deafness supervenes; when there is deafness, it ceases when bilious stools supervene.

XXIX. When rigors occur in fevers on the sixth day the crisis is difficult.

XXX. Diseases with paroxysms, if at the same time as the paroxysm ceases on one day it returns on the next, have a difficult crisis.[1]

XXXI. When in fevers the patient is prostrated with fatigue, the abscessions form at the joints, especially at those of the jaws.

XXXII. If convalescents from diseases have pain in any part, the abscessions form in that part.

XXXIII. But if previous to an illness a part be in a state of pain, the disease settles in that part.

XXXIV. If a patient suffering from fever, with no swelling in the throat, be suddenly seized with suffocation, it is a deadly symptom.

XXXV. If the neck of a fever patient suddenly become distorted, and to swallow be a matter of difficulty, there being no swelling, it is a deadly symptom.

[1] Galen adopts a different interpretation. He explains: "the crisis is difficult if the paroxysm comes on regularly at the same hour, whatever be the hour at which it left off on the preceding day (ἣν ἂν ὥρην ἀφῇ)."

---

[10] V has ἡ νοῦσος στηρίζει.

[11] For ἐπιγένηται M has ἐπιστῇ.

[12] ἐξαίφνης is omitted by V and many other MSS.

[13] ἀποστραφῇ Rein.

[14] After ἐόντος most MSS. have ἐν τῷ τραχήλῳ; Galen's commentary implies that he did not know this reading.

[15] C′ omits this aphorism.

XXXVI. Ἱδρῶτες πυρεταίνοντι ἢν ἄρξωνται, ἀγαθοὶ τριταῖοι, καὶ πεμπταῖοι, καὶ ἑβδομαῖοι, καὶ ἐναταῖοι, καὶ ἑνδεκαταῖοι, καὶ τεσσαρεσκαιδεκαταῖοι, καὶ ἑπτακαιδεκαταῖοι, καὶ μιῇ καὶ εἰκοστῇ, καὶ ἑβδόμῃ καὶ εἰκοστῇ, καὶ τριηκοστῇ πρώτῃ, καὶ τριηκοστῇ τετάρτῃ·[1] οὗτοι γὰρ οἱ ἱδρῶτες νούσους κρίνουσιν· οἱ δὲ μὴ οὕτως γινόμενοι πόνον σημαίνουσι καὶ μῆκος νούσου
9 καὶ ὑποτροπιασμούς.[2]

XXXVII. Οἱ ψυχροὶ ἱδρῶτες, σὺν μὲν ὀξεῖ πυρετῷ γινόμενοι, θάνατον, σὺν πρηϋτέρῳ δέ,[3]
3 μῆκος νούσου σημαίνουσιν.

XXXVIII. Καὶ ὅκου ἔνι τοῦ σώματος ἱδρώς,
2 ἐνταῦθα φράζει τὴν νοῦσον.

XXXIX. Καὶ ὅκου[4] ἔνι τοῦ σώματος θερμὸν
2 ἢ ψυχρόν, ἐνταῦθα ἡ νοῦσος.

XL. Καὶ ὅκου ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ σώματι μεταβολαί,[5] καὶ ἢν τὸ σῶμα ψύχηται, ἢ[6] αὖθις θερμαίνηται, ἢ χρῶμα ἕτερον ἐξ ἑτέρου γίνηται,[7] μῆκος νούσου
4 σημαίνει.

XLI. Ἱδρὼς πολὺς ἐξ ὕπνου ἄνευ τινὸς αἰτίης φανερῆς γινόμενος,[8] τὸ σῶμα σημαίνει ὅτι πλείονι τροφῇ χρῆται· ἢν δὲ τροφὴν μὴ λαμβάνοντι
4 τοῦτο γίνηται, σημαίνει ὅτι κενώσιος δεῖται.

[1] The MSS. show several slight variations in the numbers, but no MS. mentions the fourth day, an important omission, as Galen notices. Q has καὶ εἰκοστοὶ ἕβδομοι καὶ τριακοστοὶ πρῶτοι καὶ τριακοστοὶ ἕβδομοι καὶ τεσσαρακοστοί.

[2] ὑποτροπιασμόν Urb. and many other MSS. ὑποστροφὴν τοῦ νοσήματος καὶ ἀνατροπιασμόν C′.

[3] Urb. and many other MSS. place δὲ after σύν.

[4] For ὅκου V has ὅπη.

[5] For μεταβολαί C′ has διαφοραί and omits καί.

[6] For ἢ VQ have καί. C′ reads εἰ.

XXXVI. Sweats in a fever case are beneficial if they begin on the third day, the fifth, the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, the fourteenth, the seventeenth, the twenty-first, the twenty-seventh, the thirty-first and the thirty-fourth, for these sweats bring diseases to a crisis. Sweats occurring on other days indicate pain, a long disease and relapses.

XXXVII. Cold sweats, occurring with high fever, indicate death; with a milder fever they indicate a protracted disease.

XXXVIII. And on whatever part of the body there is sweat, it means that the disease has settled there.

XXXIX. And in whatever part of the body there is heat or cold, in that part is the disease.

XL. And where there are changes in the whole body, for instance, if the body grow cold, or, again, grow hot, or if one colour follow on another, it signifies a protracted disease.[1]

XLI. Copious sweat, occurring after sleep without any obvious cause, indicates that the body has a surfeit of food. But should it occur to one who is not taking food, it indicates need of evacuation.

[1] The sense is a little clearer if, with C′, we omit *καί*, and with VQ read *καὶ* for *ἢ* before *αὖθις*: "if the body grow cold and hot by turns."

---

[7] *γένηται* Urb.: *γίγνηται* V. Other MSS. have *γίγνοιτο* or *γίνοιτο*.

[8] The MSS. show many slight variations, some reading *φανερῆς*: others, among them M, *ἑτερῆς*: while V has *ἄνευ τινὸς αἰτίου γινομένου*. Galen notes the variants *φανερῆς*, *ἑτερῆς*. Urb. has *ἄνευ* $\frac{\text{φανερῆς}}{\text{τινὸς}}$ *αἰτίης ἑτέρης γινόμενος*—*φανερῆς* (in another hand) over *τινός*. Rein. has *τροφὴν λαμβάνοντι* after *γινόμενος*.

XLII. Ἱδρὼς πολὺς θερμὸς ἢ ψυχρὸς αἰεὶ ῥέων, ὁ μὲν[1] ψυχρός, μέζω,[2] ὁ δὲ[3] θερμός, 3 ἐλάσσω[4] νοῦσον σημαίνει.

XLIII. Οἱ πυρετοὶ ὁκόσοι, μὴ διαλείποντες, διὰ τρίτης ἰσχυρότεροι γίνονται,[5] ἐπικίνδυνοι· ὅτῳ δ' ἂν τρόπῳ διαλείπωσι, σημαίνει ὅτι 4 ἀκίνδυνοι.

XLIV. Ὁκόσοισι[6] πυρετοὶ μακροί, τούτοισι 2 φύματα ἢ ἐς τὰ ἄρθρα πόνοι ἐγγίνονται.

XLV. Ὁκόσοισι ἢ φύματα ἐς τὰ ἄρθρα ἢ πόνοι ἐγγίνονται ἐκ πυρετῶν,[7] οὗτοι σιτίοισι 3 πλείοσι χρέονται.

XLVI Ἢν ῥῖγος ἐμπίπτῃ[8] πυρετῷ μὴ δια- 2 λείποντι,[9] ἤδη ἀσθενεῖ ἐόντι,[10] θανάσιμον.

XLVII. Αἱ ἀποχρέμψιες ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι τοῖσι μὴ διαλείπουσιν, αἱ πελιδναί, καὶ αἱματώδεες, καὶ δυσώδεες, καὶ χολώδεες,[11] πᾶσαι[12] κακαί· ἀποχωρέουσαι δὲ καλῶς, ἀγαθαί· καὶ κατὰ τὴν διαχώρησιν,[13] καὶ κατὰ τὰ οὖρα· ἢν

[1] MV omit *μὲν*.

[2] For *μέζω* the MSS. have *μείζων*, *μείζω*, *πλείω*, *πλέον*, *πλείων*.

[3] δὲ is omitted by V.

[4] For *ἐλάσσω* a very great number of MSS., including MVQ, read *ἐλάσσων*, the *-ν* coming from *νοῦσον* which follows. C′ has *ἔλασσον*.

[5] Before *ἐπικίνδυνοι* C′Q have *καί*.

[6] For *ὁκόσοισι* Urb. Q have *ὁκόσοι*.

[7] So C′. V has *ἢ φύματα ἢ εἰς τὰ ἄρθρα πόνοι*, Urb. *φύματα ἢ πόνοι . . . . . γίνονται*, M *φύματα ἐς τὰ ἄρθρα ἢ πόνοι . . . γίγνονται*. After *πυρετῶν* a few MSS. add *μακρῶν* (from Galen's commentary).

[8] *ἐμπίπτῃ* Littré's A^1L^1 : *ἐμπίπτει* C′V : *ἐπιπίπτηι* M : *ἐπιπίπτη* Urb.

[9] C′ has *ἐν πυρετῷ μὴ διαλίποντι*.

XLII. Copious sweat, hot or cold, continually running, indicates, when cold, a more serious disease, and when hot, a less serious one.

XLIII. Such fevers as, without intermitting, grow worse every other day,[1] are dangerous; intermittence of any kind[2] indicates that there is no danger.

XLIV. Sufferers from protracted fevers are attacked by tumours or by pains at the joints.

XLV. Those who, after fevers, are attacked either by tumours or pains at the joints, are taking too much food.

XLVI. If rigor attack[3] a sufferer from a continued fever, while the body is already weak,[4] it is a fatal sign.

XLVII. In continued fevers, expectorations that are livid, bloody, fetid, or bilious are all bad, but if properly evacuated they are favourable. It is the same with stools and urine; for if some suitable

[1] These are malignant tertians, "semitertians," as they were called in ancient times.

[2] That is, malaria of the mild, intermittent type.

[3] Littré's view, that Galen's distinction between *ἐπιτέσῃ* and *ἐμπίπτῃ* refers to the tenses rather than to the prefixes *ἐπι-* and *ἐμ-*, is probably right.

[4] I have printed the harder reading, though the more regular reading of C′ may be correct. The sense is the same in either case.

---

[10] *ἀσθενέως ἐόντος τοῦ σώματος* C′: *ἀσθενεῖ ἐόντι τῶι σώματι* Urb.: *ἀσθενεῖ ἐόντι* M.

[11] C′ inverts the order of *δυσώδεες* and *χολώδεες*. M omits *καὶ δυσώδεες*.

[12] *ἐπισταῖσαι μὲν* Erm.: *στᾶσαι* Rein.

[13] *τὴν διαχώρησιν* C′V: *τὰς διαχωρήσιας* M.

δὲ[1] μή[2] τι τῶν συμφερόντων ἐκκρίνηται διὰ
7 τῶν τόπων τούτων, κακόν.

XLVIII. Ἐν τοῖσι μὴ διαλείπουσι πυρετοῖσιν, ἢν τὰ μὲν ἔξω ψυχρὰ ᾖ,[3] τὰ δὲ ἔνδον καίηται,
3 καὶ δίψαν ἔχῃ, θανάσιμον.

XLIX. Ἐν μὴ διαλείποντι πυρετῷ,[4] ἢν χεῖλος, ἢ ὀφθαλμός, ἢ ὀφρύς,[5] ἢ ῥὶς διαστραφῇ, ἢν μὴ βλέπῃ, ἢν μὴ ἀκούῃ,[6] ἤδη[7] ἀσθενέος ἐόντος τοῦ σώματος,[8] ὅ τι ἂν τούτων γένηται, ἐγγὺς ὁ
5 θάνατος.

L. Ὅκου ἐν πυρετῷ μὴ διαλείποντι δύσπνοια
2 γίνεται[9] καὶ παραφροσύνη, θανάσιμον.

LI. Ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν ἀποστήματα μὴ λυόμενα πρὸς τὰς πρώτας κρίσιας, μῆκος νούσου
3 σημαίνει.[10]

LII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν, ἢ ἐν τῇσιν ἄλλῃσιν ἀρρωστίῃσι κατὰ προαίρεσιν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ δακρύουσιν, οὐδὲν ἄτοπον· ὁκόσοισι
4 δὲ μὴ κατὰ προαίρεσιν, ἀτοπώτερον.[11]

LIII. Ὁκόσοισιν[12] ἐπὶ τῶν ὀδόντων ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι[13] περίγλισχρα[14] γίνεται, ἰσχυρότεροι
3 γίνονται οἱ πυρετοί.

[1] δὲ is omitted by M.

[2] μή. Galen says that there were in his days some MSS. omitting the negative. It is in all our MSS.

[3] ᾖ omitted by C′ Urb.

[4] Urb. has ἐν τοῖσι μὴ διαλείπουσι πυρετοῖσιν.

[5] M transposes ὀφθαλμὸς and ὀφρύς.

[6] C′ has ἢ μὴ βλέπει ἢ μὴ ἀκούει.

[7] MV omit ἤδη. Many MSS., including C′, have it.

[8] τοῦ σώματος C′V: τοῦ κάμνοντος Littré, with slight authority. Most MSS., including M, omit.

[9] γίνεται a few Paris MSS.: γίνηται C′MV. Rein. reads ὅκου δ' ἂν τῳ.

excretion does not take place through these channels it is a bad sign.[1]

XLVIII. In continued fevers, if the external parts be cold but the internal parts burning hot, while the patient suffers from thirst, it is a fatal sign.[2]

XLIX. In a continued fever, if the patient's lip, eye, eye-brow or nose be distorted, if sight or hearing fail, while the body is already in a weak state—whatever of these symptoms show themselves, death is near.

L. When in a continued fever occur difficulty of breathing and delirium, it is a fatal sign.

LI. In fevers, abscesses that are not resolved at the first crisis indicate a protracted disease.

LII. When in fevers or in other diseases patients weep of their own will, it is nothing out of the common; but it is rather so when they weep involuntarily.

LIII. When in fevers very viscous matter forms on the teeth, the fevers become more severe.

[1] The reading noticed by Galen, which omits *μή*, would mean that if the secretions be substances that the body requires for health (*τῶν συμφερόντων*) evacuation will only do harm. The emendations of Ermerins and Reinhold remove the difficulties of meaning from this aphorism, and one or other is probably right. See VII. lxx. The meaning would be: "are bad if suppressed, but if properly evacuated, etc."

[2] See *Coan Prenotions*, 115.

---

[10] Urb. V have *σημαίνουσι* (V *-ν*).

[11] M differs from the other good MSS. in omitting *οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ* and reading *ὁκόσοι* (twice).

[12] *ὁκόσοι* M.

[13] V transposes *ἐπὶ τῶν ὀδόντων* and *ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι. περὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας* C′.

[14] *γλισχράσματα* V.

LIV. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐπὶ πολὺ βῆχες ξηραί, βραχέα[1] ἐρεθίζουσαι, ἐν πυρετοῖσι καυσώδεσιν, οὐ
3 πάνυ τι διψώδεές εἰσιν.

LV. Οἱ ἐπὶ βουβῶσι πυρετοί, πάντες[2] κακοί,
2 πλὴν τῶν ἐφημέρων.[3]

LVI. Πυρέσσοντι ἱδρὼς ἐπιγενόμενος, μὴ ἐκλείποντος[4] τοῦ πυρετοῦ, κακόν· μηκύνει γὰρ ἡ
3 νοῦσος, καὶ ὑγρασίην πλείω σημαίνει.

LVII. Ὑπὸ σπασμοῦ ἢ τετάνου ἐχομένῳ[5]
2 πυρετὸς ἐπιγενόμενος λύει τὸ νόσημα.

LVIII. Ὑπὸ καύσου ἐχομένῳ, ῥίγεος ἐπιγε-
2 νομένου, λύσις.

LIX. Τριταῖος ἀκριβὴς κρίνεται ἐν ἑπτὰ περιό-
2 δοισι τὸ μακρότατον.

LX. Ὁκόσοισιν ἂν[6] ἐν τοῖσι[7] πυρετοῖσι τὰ ὦτα κωφωθῇ, αἷμα ἐκ τῶν ῥινῶν ῥυέν, ἢ κοιλίη
3 ἐκταραχθεῖσα, λύει τὸ νόσημα.[8]

LXI. Πυρέσσοντι[9] ἢν μὴ ἐν περισσῇσιν[10] ἡμέρῃσιν ἀφῇ ὁ πυρετός, ὑποτροπιάζειν[11]
3 εἴωθεν.

LXII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν ἴκτεροι ἐπιγίνονται πρὸ τῶν ἑπτὰ ἡμερῶν, κακόν, ἢν[12]
μὴ συνδόσιες ὑγρῶν κατὰ τὴν κοιλίην γένων-
4 ται.[13]

[1] βραχέαι C′: βραχεῖα Urb. : βραχεῖαι S.
[2] πάντες omitted by Urb.
[3] ἐφ' ἡμερῶν M.
[4] ἐκλίποντος Galen.
[5] ἐνοχλουμένῳ MV. M places this aphorism after LVIII.
[6] V omits ἄν. C′ has ἤν.
[7] τοῖσι omitted by C′Q.
[8] After νόσημα V has τὰ ἐν ἀρτίησιν ἡμέραις κρινόμεναι δύσκριτα καὶ φιλυπόστροφα. M τὰ ἐναρτίησι κρινόμενα

LIV. Whenever in ardent [1] fevers dry coughs persist, causing slight irritation,[2] there is not much thirst.

LV. Fevers following buboes are all bad except ephemerals.[3]

LVI. Sweat supervening on fever, without the fever's intermitting, is a bad sign; for the disease is protracted, and it is a sign of excessive moisture.

LVII. Fever supervening on a patient's suffering from convulsion or tetanus, removes the disease.

LVIII. A sufferer from ardent fever is cured by the supervening of a rigor.

LIX. An exact tertian reaches a crisis in seven periods at most.[4]

LX. When in fevers there is deafness, if there be a flow of blood from the nose, or the bowels become disordered, it cures the disease.

LXI. If a fever does not leave the patient on the odd days it is usual for it to relapse.

LXII. When jaundice supervenes in fevers before seven days it is a bad sign, unless there be watery discharges by the bowels.

[1] "Ardent" fevers were a kind of remittent malaria.

[2] Adams translates: "with a tickling nature with slight expectoration."

[3] "Ephemerals" are fevers lasting only about a day.

[4] The "exact" tertian is malaria with an access every other day. So the aphorism means that the tertian does not last more than a fortnight.

δύσκριτα καὶ φιλυπόστροφα. These words C′ and some other MSS. place after the next aphorism.

[9] πυρέσσεντι C′ Urb : πυρέσσοντα MV.

[10] περισσῇσιν Urb. MV. : κρισήμησι (*sic*) C′.

[11] ἐπιτροπιάζειν Urb.

[12] εἰ Urb. [13] C′V omit ἦν . . . γένωνται.

LXIII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἂν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι καθ' ἡμέρην ῥίγεα[1] γίνηται, καθ' ἡμέρην οἱ πυρετοὶ λύονται.

LXIV. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τοῖσι[2] πυρετοῖσι τῇ ἑβδόμῃ ἢ τῇ ἐνάτῃ ἢ τῇ ἑνδεκάτῃ[3] ἢ τῇ τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτῃ ἴκτεροι ἐπιγίνονται, ἀγαθόν, ἢν μὴ τὸ ὑποχόνδριον τὸ δεξιὸν[4] σκληρὸν γένηται.[5] ἢν δὲ μή, οὐκ ἀγαθόν.[6]

LXV. Ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι περὶ τὴν κοιλίην καῦμα ἰσχυρὸν καὶ καρδιωγμός, κακόν.[7]

LXVI. Ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι τοῖσιν ὀξέσιν οἱ σπασμοὶ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὰ σπλάγχνα πόνοι ἰσχυροί, κακόν.[8]

LXVII. Ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν[9] οἱ ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων φόβοι,[10] ἢ σπασμοί, κακόν.[11]

LXVIII. Ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι τὸ πνεῦμα προσκόπτον, κακόν· σπασμὸν γὰρ σημαίνει.

LXIX. Ὁκόσοισιν οὖρα παχέα,[12] θρομβώδεα, ὀλίγα, οὐκ ἀπυρέτοισι, πλῆθος ἐλθὸν ἐκ τούτων λεπτὸν[13] ὠφελεῖ· μάλιστα δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔρχεται οἷσιν[14] ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἢ διὰ ταχέων[15] ὑπόστασιν[16] ἴσχει.

LXX. Ὁκόσοισι δὲ[17] ἐν[18] πυρετοῖσι τὰ οὖρα ἀνατεταραγμένα[19] οἷον ὑποζυγίου, τούτοισι κεφαλαλγίαι ἢ[20] πάρεισιν ἢ παρέσονται.

[1] *ῥῖγος* C′.
[2] *τοῖσι* omitted by C′.
[3] *ἢ τῇ ἑνδεκάτῃ* omitted by M.
[4] *τὸ δεξιὸν ὑποχόνδριον* M.
[5] *γένηται* C′ Urb. V. : *ᾖ* M.
[6] For *οὐκ ἀγαθόν* M has *κακόν*.
[7] This aphorism is omitted by C′.
[8] This aphorism in Urb. and several other MSS. comes after LXVII.

LXIII. Fevers in which a rigor occurs each day are resolved each day.

LXIV. In fevers, when jaundice supervenes on the seventh day, on the ninth, on the eleventh, or on the fourteenth, it is a good sign, unless the right hypochondrium become hard. Otherwise it is not a good sign.

LXV. In fevers, great heat about the bowels and heartburn are a bad sign.

LXVI. In acute fevers, convulsions and violent pains in the bowels are a bad sign.

LXVII. In fevers, terrors after sleep, or convulsions, are a bad sign.

LXVIII. In fevers, stoppage of the breath is a bad sign, as it indicates a convulsion.

LXIX When the urine is thick, full of clots, and scanty, fever being present, a copious discharge of ⟨comparatively⟩ thin urine coming afterwards gives relief. This usually happens in the case of those whose urine contains a sediment from the onset or shortly after it.

LXX. In cases of fever, when the urine is turbid, like that of cattle, headaches either are, or will be, present.

---

[9] After *πυρετοῖσιν* C′ adds *τοῖς ὀξέσι*.

[10] For *φόβοι ἢ* C′ has *πόνοι καὶ σπασμοί*. Galen mentions *πόνοι* as a variant of *φόβοι*, adding that either reading makes good sense.

[11] This aphorism in M comes after LXV.

[12] *παχέα* omitted by Urb.

[13] *ἐκ τούτου λεπτῶν* Rein.

[14] *οἷς ἂν* C′.

[15] *παχέων* M.

[16] *ὑπόστασις* V.

[17] *δὲ* omitted by Urb.

[18] After *ἐν* C′ has *τοῖσι*.

[19] *τεταραγμένα* V.

[20] *ἢ* omitted by M.

LXXI. Ὁκόσοισιν ἑβδομαῖα κρίνεται, τούτρισιν ἐπινέφελον ἴσχει τὸ οὖρον τῇ τετάρτῃ ἐρυθρόν, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα[1] κατὰ λόγον.

LXXII. Ὁκόσοισιν οὖρα[2] διαφανέα[3] λευκά, πονηρά· μάλιστα δὲ ἐν τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσιν ἐπιφαίνεται.[4]

LXXIII. Ὁκόσοισιν ὑποχόνδρια μετέωρα, διαβορβορύζοντα, ὀσφύος ἀλγήματος ἐπιγενομένου, αἱ[5] κοιλίαι τούτοισι[6] καθυγραίνονται, ἢν μὴ φῦσαι καταρραγέωσιν, ἢ οὔρου πλῆθος ὑπέλθῃ·[7] ἐν πυρετοῖσι δὲ ταῦτα.[8]

LXXIV. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐλπὶς ἐς[9] ἄρθρα ἀφίστασθαι, ῥύεται τῆς ἀποστάσιος οὖρον πολὺ καὶ παχὺ[10] καὶ λευκὸν γινόμενον, οἷον ἐν τοῖσι κοπιώδεσι πυρετοῖσι τεταρταίοισιν ἐνίοισιν ἄρχεται γίνεσθαι· ἢν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ῥινῶν αἱμορραγήσῃ, καὶ πάνυ ταχὺ λύεται.

LXXV. Ἢν αἷμα ἢ[11] πῦον οὐρῇ, τῶν νεφρῶν ἢ τῆς κύστιος ἕλκωσιν σημαίνει.

LXXVI. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τῷ οὔρῳ παχεῖ ἐόντι σαρκία σμικρὰ ὥσπερ τρίχες συνεξέρχονται, τούτοισιν ἀπὸ τῶν νεφρῶν ἐκκρίνεται.

LXXVII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τῷ οὔρῳ παχεῖ ἐόντι

[1] V reads τῇ τετάρτῃ ἴσχει ἐπινέφελον καὶ ἐρυθρὸν τὸ οὖρον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. Urb. puts τῇ τετάρτῃ before ἐπινέφελον, and instead of τῇ τετάρτῃ C′ has ἤ.

[2] Before οὖρα Urb. has τὰ.

[3] After διαφανέα Urb. has ἤ.

[4] ἐπιγίγνεται, M: ἢν ἐπιφαίνηται C′: ἢν ἐπιφαίνεται Urb. Galen notices a reading ἐπιφαίνεται τὰ τοιαῦτα.

[5] αἱ omitted by Urb. [6] τοῖσι τουτέοισι Urb.

[7] ἐπέλθῃ M (and Littré). C′ has οὔρων and Urb. πλῆθος οὔρων.

[8] C′ has γίνεται after ταῦτα. See Introduction, p. xxxvi.

LXXI. In cases that come to a crisis on the seventh day, the patient's urine on the fourth day has a red cloud in it, and other symptoms accordingly.

LXXII. Transparent, colourless[1] urine is bad. It appears mostly in cases of phrenitis.[2]

LXXIII. When there are swelling and rumbling in the hypochondria, should pain in the loins supervene, the bowels become watery, unless there be breaking of wind or a copious discharge of urine. These symptoms occur in fevers.

LXXIV. When an abscession to the joints is to be expected, the abscession may be averted by an abundant flow of thick, white urine, like that which in certain prostrating fevers begins on the fourth day.[3] And if there is also nasal hemorrhage the disease is very quickly resolved.

LXXV. Blood or pus in the urine indicates ulceration of the kidneys or bladder.

LXXVI. When the urine is thick, and small pieces of flesh-like hairs pass with it, it means a secretion from the kidneys.[4]

LXXVII. When the urine is thick, and with it is

[1] So Littré from the commentary of Galen. Perhaps, however, λευκά does mean "white."

[2] The reading ἢν ἐπιφαίνηται would mean "bad, especially when it appears in cases of phrenitis."

[3] Adams translates τεταρταίοισιν "quartans." The other meaning seems more probable here. Adams takes γινόμενον with λευκόν, "becoming white."

[4] Similar propositions occur in *Nature of Man*, XIV.

---

[9] V has τὰ ἄρθρα and C′ τἄρθρα.

[10] V has πολὺ παχὺ and M πολὺ κάρτα παχύ. Urb. has παχὺ καὶ πολύ.

[11] καὶ C′ Urb.

πιτυρώδεα συνεξουρεῖται, τούτοισιν ἡ κύστις
3 ψωριᾷ.

LXXVIII. Ὁκόσοι ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου αἷμα οὐρέουσι, τούτοισιν ἀπὸ τῶν νεφρῶν φλεβίου
3 ῥῆξιν σημαίνει.

LXXIX. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τῷ οὔρῳ[1] ψαμμώδεα
2 ὑφίσταται, τούτοισιν ἡ κύστις λιθιᾷ.[2]

LXXX. Ἢν αἷμα οὐρῇ καὶ θρομβους, καὶ στραγγουρίην ἔχῃ, καὶ ὀδύνη ἐμπίπτῃ ἐς[3] τὸ
4 ὑπογάστριον καὶ ἐς τὸν περίνεον, τὰ περὶ τὴν κύστιν πονεῖ.

LXXXI. Ἢν αἷμα καὶ πῦον οὐρῇ καὶ λεπίδας, καὶ ὀσμὴ βαρέη[4] ᾖ, τῆς κύστιος ἕλκωσιν
3 σημαίνει.

LXXXII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τῇ οὐρήθρῃ φύματα φύεται,[5] τούτοισι, διαπυήσαντος καὶ ἐκραγέντος,
3 λύσις.

LXXXIII. Οὔρησις νύκτωρ[6] πολλὴ γινομένη,
2 σμικρὴν τὴν ὑποχώρησιν[7] σημαίνει.

[1] τοῖσιν οὔροισι Urb.
[2] After λιθιᾷ C′ Urb. add καὶ οἱ νεφροί.
[3] Before τὸ Urb. has τὸν κτένα καὶ. C′ has καὶ τὸν κτένα καὶ τὸν after ὑπογάστριον.
[4] All our good MSS., including C′ Urb. MV, have θαρεῖα.
[5] ἐκφύεται C′.

passed as it were bran, this means psoriasis of the bladder.[1]

LXXVIII. When a patient has a spontaneous discharge of blood and urine, it indicates the breaking of a small vein in the kidneys.

LXXIX. When the urine contains a sandy sediment there is stone in the bladder.

LXXX. If there be blood and clots in the urine, and strangury be present, should pain attack the hypogastrium and the perineum, the parts about the bladder are affected.[2]

LXXXI. If the urine contain blood, pus and scales, and its odour be strong, it means ulceration of the bladder.

LXXXII. When tumours form in the urethra, should these suppurate and burst, there is relief.[3]

LXXXIII. When much urine is passed in the night, in means that the bowel-discharges are scanty.

[1] Similar propositions occur in *Nature of Man*, XIV.
[2] See *Aphorisms*, VII. xxxix.
[3] Or, "it means a cure."

---

[6] C′ has ἐκ νύκτορ (perhaps as one word), Urb. ἐκ νύκτωρ, a few MSS ἐκ νυκτός.
[7] Before σημαίνει Urb. has ἔσεσθαι.

ΤΜΗΜΑ ΠΕΜΠΤΟΝ

I. Σπασμὸς ἐξ ἐλλεβόρου, θανάσιμον.

II. Ἐπὶ τρώματι σπασμὸς[1] ἐπιγενόμενος, θανάσιμον.[2]

III. Αἵματος πολλοῦ ῥυέντος σπασμὸς ἢ λυγμὸς ἐπιγενόμενος, κακόν.

IV. Ἐπὶ ὑπερκαθάρσει σπασμὸς ἢ λυγμὸς ἐπιγενόμενος, κακόν.

V. Ἢν μεθύων ἐξαίφνης ἄφωνός τις[3] γένηται, σπασθεὶς ἀποθνήσκει, ἢν μὴ πυρετὸς ἐπιλάβῃ, ἢ ἐς τὴν ὥρην ἐλθών, καθ' ἣν αἱ κραιπάλαι λύονται, φθέγξηται.

VI. Ὁκόσοι ὑπὸ τετάνου ἁλίσκονται, ἐν τέσσαρσιν[4] ἡμέρῃσιν ἀπόλλυνται· ἢν δὲ ταύτας διαφύγωσιν, ὑγιέες γίνονται.

VII. Τὰ ἐπιληπτικὰ ὁκόσοισι πρὸ τῆς ἥβης γίνεται, μετάστασιν ἴσχει· ὁκόσοισι δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτέων γίνεται, τὰ πολλὰ[5] συναποθνήσκει.

VIII. Ὁκόσοι πλευριτικοὶ γενόμενοι οὐκ ἀνακαθαίρονται ἐν τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα ἡμέρῃσι, τούτοισιν ἐς ἐμπύημα μεθίσταται.[6]

IX. Φθίσιες γίνονται[7] μάλιστα ἡλικίῃσι τῇσιν ἀπὸ ὀκτωκαίδεκα ἐτέων μέχρι τριήκοντα πέντε.

X. Ὁκόσοι κυνάγχην διαφεύγουσι, καὶ ἐς τὸν

[1] After σπασμὸς C′ adds ἢ λυγμός.
[2] For θανάσιμον C′ has κακόν.
[3] τις is placed here by Urb. M, but after μεθύων by C′V.
[4] τέτρασιν C′ Urb.
[5] Several inferior MSS. omit τὰ πολλὰ, an omission noticed by Galen.

FIFTH SECTION

I. Convulsion after hellebore is deadly.[1]

II. A convulsion supervening upon a wound is deadly.[1]

III. Convulsion or hiccough, supervening on a copious flux of blood, is a bad sign.

IV. Convulsion or hiccough supervening on excessive purging, is a bad sign.

V. If a drunken man suddenly become dumb, he dies after convulsions, unless he falls into a fever, or unless he lives to the time when the effects of intoxication disappear, and recovers his voice.

VI. Those who are attacked by tetanus either die in four days or, if they survive these, recover.

VII. Fits that occur before puberty admit of cure,[2] but if they occur after the age of twenty-five they usually last until death.

VIII. Pleurisy that does not clear up in fourteen days results in empyema.

IX. Consumption[3] occurs chiefly between the ages of eighteen and thirty-five.

X. Those who survive angina, should the disease

[1] The word *θανάσιμον* is said by the commentators to mean here "dangerous." In the next aphorism tetanus is obviously referred to, and *θανάσιμον* must mean at least "very often fatal."

[2] Or "change," "modification."

[3] Aphorisms IX.–XV. have close parallels in *Coan Prenotions.*

---

[6] Our MSS. show various readings—*μεθίσταται, μεθίστανται, περίσταται, περίστανται.* Littré reads *καθίσταται.*

[7] *φθίσις γίνεται* M : *φθίσηες μάλιστα γίγνονται* V.

πλεύμονα αὐτοῖσι τρέπεται,[1] ἐν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρῃσιν ἀποθνῄσκουσιν· ἢν δὲ ταύτας διαφύγωσιν, ἔμπυοι γίνονται.

XI. Τοῖσιν ὑπὸ τῶν φθισίων ἐνοχλουμένοισιν, ἢν τὸ πτύσμα, ὅ τι ἂν ἀποβήσσωσι, βαρὺ ὄζῃ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνθρακας ἐπιχεόμενον, καὶ αἱ τρίχες ἀπὸ[2] τῆς κεφαλῆς ῥέωσι, θανατῶδες.[3]

XII. Ὁκόσοισι φθισιῶσιν αἱ τρίχες ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς ῥέουσιν, οὗτοι, διαρροίης ἐπιγενομένης, ἀποθνῄσκουσιν.

XIII. Ὁκόσοι αἷμα ἀφρῶδες ἀναπτύουσι,[4] τούτοισιν ἐκ τοῦ πλεύμονος ἡ ἀναγωγὴ γίνεται.[5]

XIV. Ὑπὸ φθίσιος ἐχομένῳ διάρροια ἐπιγενομένη, θανατῶδες.

XV. Ὁκόσοι ἐκ πλευρίτιδος ἔμπυοι γίνονται, ἢν ἀνακαθαρθῶσιν ἐν τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρῃσιν, ἀφ' ἧς ἂν ἡ ῥῆξις γένηται, παύονται· ἢν[6] δὲ μή, ἐς φθίσιν μεθίστανται.

XVI. Τὸ θερμὸν βλάπτει ταῦτα[7] πλεονάκις χρεομένοισι, σαρκῶν ἐκθήλυνσιν, νεύρων ἀκράτειαν, γνώμης νάρκωσιν, αἱμορραγίας, λειποθυμίας, ταῦτα οἷσι θάνατος.[8]

XVII. Τὸ δὲ ψυχρόν, σπασμούς, τετάνους, μελασμούς, ῥίγεα πυρετώδεα.

[1] ἐς τὸν πνεύμονα τρέπεται αὐτέοισι καὶ C′: εἰς τὸν πνεύμονα τουτέοισι τρέπεται καὶ Urb.: εἰς τὸν πλεύμονα αὐτέων τρέπεται καὶ V: ἐς τὸν πλεύμονα αὐτέοισι τρέπεται καὶ M. Littré with two inferior MSS. transposes καὶ to before ἐς. Theophilus says that this alteration is necessary to the sense, and it seems to be the reading of Galen.

[2] C′ has ἐκ.

[3] C′ has θανάσιμον.

[4] For ἀναπτύουσι V has ἀνεμιέουσι and M ἀνεμέωσι.

[5] V reads τουτέοισιν ἡ ἀναγωγὴ γίνεται ἐκ τοῦ πλεύμονος.

[6] For ἢν V has εἰ.

turn to the lungs, die within seven days, or, should they survive these, develop empyema.[1]

XI. In patients troubled with consumption, should the sputa they cough up have a strong[2] smell when poured over hot coals, and should the hair fall off from the head, it is a fatal symptom.

XII. Consumptive patients whose hair falls off from the head are attacked by diarrhoea and die.[3]

XIII. When patients spit up frothy blood, the discharge comes from the lungs.

XIV. If diarrhoea attack a consumptive patient it is a fatal symptom.

XV. When empyema follows on pleurisy, should the lungs clear up within forty days from the breaking, the illness ends; otherwise the disease passes into consumption.

XVI. Heat produces the following harmful results in those who use it too frequently: softening of the flesh, impotence of the muscles, dullness of the intelligence, hemorrhages and fainting, death ensuing in certain of these cases.

XVII. Cold produces convulsions, tetanus, blackening, feverish rigors.[4]

[1] Or "become purulent." So Adams (in notes).

[2] Or "offensive," "fetid."

[3] So Littré, who says that to translate "if diarrhoea supervenes" is inconsistent with XIV.

[4] "Blackening" will include "mortification," but is not to be limited to it.

---

[7] After *ταῦτα* C′ has *τοῖσι*, which Urb. places over *πολλάκις*, read by it for *πλεονάκις*. Rein. has a colon at *ταῖτα*.

[8] Urb. has *γνώμης νάρκωσιν* and *ταῦτα οἷσι θάνατος* in the margin. Galen notices four variants for the end of this aphorism: *τούτοισι θάνατος, ταῦτα, ἐφ' οἷς ὁ θάνατος, ταῦτα οἷσι θάνατος, ταῦτα εἰς θάνατον.* Rein. *ἐς θάνατον.* Query: *ἔστιν οἷσι.*

XVIII. Τὸ ψυχρὸν πολέμιον ὀστέοισιν, ὀδοῦσι, νεύροισιν, ἐγκεφάλῳ, νωτιαίῳ μυελῷ· τὸ δὲ θερμὸν ὠφέλιμον.

XIX. Ὁκόσα κατέψυκται, ἐκθερμαίνειν,[1] πλὴν ὅσα αἱμορραγεῖν μέλλει.[2]

XX. Ἕλκεσι τὸ μὲν ψυχρὸν δακνώδες, δέρμα περισκληρύνει, ὀδύνην ἀνεκπύητον ποιεῖ, μελαίνει,[3] ῥίγεα πυρετώδεα,[4] σπασμούς, τετάνους.

XXI. Ἔστι δὲ ὅκου ἐπὶ τετάνου ἄνευ ἕλκεος νέῳ εὐσάρκῳ, θέρεος μέσου, ψυχροῦ πολλοῦ κατάχυσις ἐπανάκλησιν θέρμης ποιεῖται· θέρμη δὲ ταῦτα[5] ῥύεται.

XXII. Τὸ θερμὸν ἐκπυητικόν, οὐκ ἐπὶ παντὶ ἕλκεϊ, μέγιστον σημεῖον ἐς ἀσφαλείην, δέρμα μαλάσσει, ἰσχναίνει, ἀνώδυνον, ῥιγέων, σπασμῶν, τετάνων παρηγορικόν· τῶν δὲ ἐν κεφαλῇ καρηβαρίην λύει·[6] πλεῖστον δὲ διαφέρει ὀστέων κατήγμασι, μᾶλλον δὲ[7] τοῖσιν ἐψιλωμένοισι, τούτων δὲ μάλιστα, τοῖσιν ἐν κεφαλῇ ἕλκεα ἔχουσι· καὶ ὁκόσα ὑπὸ ψύξιος θνῄσκει, ἢ ἑλκοῦται, καὶ ἕρπησιν ἐσθιομένοισιν, ἕδρῃ, αἰδοίῳ, ὑστέρῃ, κύστει, τούτοισι τὸ θερμὸν φίλιον καὶ κρῖνον, τὸ δὲ ψυχρὸν πολέμιον καὶ κτεῖνον.

[1] ἐκθερμαίνει M.

[2] αἱμορραγέει ἢ μέλλει Littré and several Paris MSS.—perhaps rightly, as this is probably the correct reading in aphorism XXIII.

[3] μελασμούς has been suggested for μελαίνει.

[4] Littré reads ποιέει here, without quoting any authority for it, and I have not seen the word in any MS. I have collated. Dietz would place it after τετάνους. Though the meaning is clear, the exact reading has apparently been lost. The text, though ungrammatical, is the reading of all our good MSS.

[5] Two MSS. read τοῦτον. Rein. τετάνων. See *Intr.* p. xxxi.

XVIII. Cold is harmful to bones, teeth, sinews, brain, and spinal marrow, but heat is beneficial.

XIX. Heat parts that are chilled, except where hemorrhage threatens.[1]

XX. Cold makes sores to smart, hardens the skin, causes pain unattended with suppuration; it blackens, and causes feverish rigors, convulsions, tetanus.

XXI. Sometimes in a case of tetanus without a wound, the patient being a muscular young man, and the time the middle of summer, a copious affusion of cold water brings a recovery of heat. Heat relieves these symptoms.[2]

XXII. When heat causes suppuration, which it does not do in the case of every sore, it is the surest sign of recovery; it softens the skin, makes it[3] thin, removes pain and soothes rigors, convulsions and tetanus. It relieves heaviness of the head. It is particularly useful in fractures of the bones, especially when they are exposed, and most especially in cases of wounds in the head. Also in cases of mortification and sores from cold, of corroding herpes, for the seat, the privy parts, the womb, the bladder—for all these heat is beneficial and conduces to a crisis, while cold is harmful and tends to a fatal issue.

[1] With Littré's reading: "Where there is, or threatens to be, hemorrhage."

[2] The emendation *τοῦτον* is an attempt to get rid of the awkward plural. Perhaps the sentence is a misplaced "title" of the next aphorism.

[3] Perhaps, "the body generally."

[6] *τὸ δὲ, ἐν κεφαλῇ· καὶ καρηβαρίην λύει*, Urb. The MSS. vary very much here, and Littré (combining the readings of several) has *τὰ δὲ ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ, καὶ καρηβαρίην λύει*. The text represents C'MV.

[7] *μᾶλλον δὲ* V: *μᾶλλον* C': *μάλιστα δὲ* M.

XXIII. Ἐν τούτοισι δεῖ τῷ ψυχρῷ χρῆσθαι, ὁκόθεν αἱμορραγεῖ, ἢ μέλλει,[1] μὴ ἐπ᾽ αὐτά, ἀλλὰ περὶ αὐτά, ὁκόθεν ἐπιρρεῖ· καὶ ὁκόσαι φλεγμοναὶ ἢ ἐπιφλογίσματα ἐς τὸ ἐρυθρὸν καὶ ὕφαιμον ῥέποντα νεαρῷ αἵματι, ἐπὶ ταῦτα,[2] ἐπεὶ τά γε παλαιὰ μελαίνει· καὶ ἐρυσίπελας τὸ μὴ ἑλκού-
7 μενον, ἐπεὶ τό γε ἑλκούμενον βλάπτει.

XXIV. Τὰ ψυχρά, οἷον χιὼν κρύσταλλος,[3] στήθεϊ[4] πολέμια, βηχέων κινητικά, αἱμορροϊκά,
3 καταρροϊκά.

XXV. Τὰ ἐν ἄρθροισιν οἰδήματα καὶ ἀλγήματα, ἄτερ ἕλκεος, καὶ ποδαγρικά, καὶ σπάσματα, τούτων τὰ πλεῖστα ψυχρὸν καταχεόμενον πολὺ[5] ῥηίζει τε καὶ ἰσχναίνει, καὶ ὀδύνην λύει·[6]
5 νάρκη δὲ[7] μετρίη ὀδύνης λυτική.

XXVI. Ὕδωρ τὸ ταχέως θερμαινόμενον καὶ
2 ταχέως ψυχόμενον, κουφότατον.

XXVII. Ὁκόσοισι πιεῖν ὀρέξις νύκτωρ τοῖσι
2 πάνυ διψῶσιν,[8] ἣν ἐπικοιμηθῶσιν, ἀγαθόν.

XXVIII. Γυναικείων ἀγωγόν, ἡ ἐν ἀρώμασι πυρίη, πολλαχῇ[9] δὲ καὶ ἐς ἄλλα χρησίμη ἂν[10]
3 ἦν, εἰ μὴ καρηβαρίας ἐνεποίει.

XXIX. Τὰς κυούσας φαρμακεύειν, ἢν ὀργᾷ,

[1] MV have *αἱμορραγέειν μέλλει*. So C′, with *μὴ* before *μέλλει*. Galen apparently had *ἢ μέλλει* with the indicative before it. So Littré, following several MSS. Compare aphorism XIX.

[2] *ἐπὶ ταῦτα* omitted by Urb. V.

[3] *κρύσταλλος χιὼν* V.

[4] *στηθέων* C′.

[5] *καταχεόμενον πολὺ* C′ : *πολλὸν καταχεόμενον* MV.

[6] *νάρκην γὰρ ποιέει* Rein. for *καὶ . . . λύει*.

[7] *δὲ* MV : *γὰρ* C′ and many other MSS. But *δὲ* often has the force of *γάρ*.

XXIII. Cold should be used in the following cases: when there is, or is likely to be, hemorrhage, but it should be applied, not to the parts whence blood flows, but around them; in inflammations, and in inflamed pustules inclining to a red and blood-shot colour that is due to fresh blood; in these cases apply cold (but it blackens old inflammations), and when there is erysipelas without sores (but it does harm when there are sores).

XXIV. Cold things, such as snow or ice, are harmful to the chest, and provoke coughing, discharges of blood and catarrhs.

XXV. Swellings and pains in the joints, without sores, whether from gout or from sprains, in most cases are relieved by a copious affusion of cold water, which reduces the swelling and removes the pain. For numbness in moderation removes pain.

XXVI. That water is lightest which quickly gets hot and quickly gets cold.

XXVII. When there is a desire, caused by intense thirst, to drink during the night, should sleep follow, it is a good sign.

XXVIII. Aromatic vapour baths promote menstruation, and in many ways would be useful for other purposes if they did not cause heaviness of the head.

XXIX. Purge pregnant women, if there be orgasm, from the fourth month to the seventh, but

---

[8] *ὁκόσοισι πιεῖν ὄρεξις ὕδωρ ἐκ νυκτῶν τούτοισι διψώδεσιν* V. Urb. has *ὁκόσοισιν ὕδωρ πιεῖν ὄρεξις νύκτωρ. τουτέοισι πάνι διψώδεσιν.*

[9] C′ Urb. have *πολλαχοῦ*, perhaps rightly.

[10] C′ omits *ἂν*, and Urb. *ἂν ἦν.*

τετράμηνα, καὶ ἄχρι ἑπτὰ μηνῶν ἧσσον· τὰ δὲ
3 νήπια καὶ πρεσβύτερα εὐλαβεῖσθαι.

XXX. Γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ ὑπό τινος
2 τῶν ὀξέων νοσημάτων ληφθῆναι,[1] θανατῶδες.

XXXI. Γυνὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα, φλεβοτομη-
θεῖσα, ἐκτιτρώσκει· καὶ μᾶλλον ἧσι μεῖζον τὸ
3 ἔμβρυον.

XXXII. Γυναικὶ αἷμα ἐμεούσῃ, τῶν κατα-
2 μηνίων ῥαγέντων, λύσις.[2]

XXXIII. Τῶν καταμηνίων ἐκλειπόντων, αἷμα
2 ἐκ τῶν ῥινῶν ῥυέν,[3] ἀγαθόν.

XXXIV. Γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ, ἢν ἡ
2 κοιλίη ῥυῇ πολλάκις,[4] κίνδυνος ἐκτρῶσαι.

XXXV. Γυναικὶ ὑπὸ ὑστερικῶν ἐνοχλουμένῃ,
2 ἢ δυστοκούσῃ, πταρμὸς ἐπιγινόμενος,[5] ἀγαθόν.

XXXVI. Γυναικὶ τὰ[6] καταμήνια ἄχροα, καὶ
μὴ κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἀεὶ[7] γινόμενα, καθάρσιος
3 δεῖσθαι σημαίνει.

XXXVII. Γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ, ἢν
2 ἐξαίφνης[8] μασθοὶ ἰσχνοὶ γένωνται, ἐκτιτρώσκει.

XXXVIII. Γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ[9] ἢν
ὁ ἕτερος μασθὸς ἰσχνὸς γένηται, δίδυμα ἐχούσῃ,
θάτερον ἐκτιτρώσκει· καὶ ἢν μὲν ὁ δεξιὸς ἰσχνὸς
4 γένηται,[10] τὸ ἄρσεν· ἢν δὲ ὁ ἀριστερός, τὸ θῆλυ.

[1] C′ has *συλληθῆναι*.

[2] Urb. joins together this aphorism and the next, thus: *λύσις γίνεται· τῶν δὲ καταμηνίων ἐκλειπόντων· αἷμα ἐκ τῶν ῥινῶν ῥυὲν ἀγαθόν*. This reading explains the insertion of *γυναικὶ* in C′ (which omits *γίνεται*) before *τῶν*.

[3] *ῥυὲν* C′ Urb. : *ῥυῆναι* MV.

[4] *κοιλίη ῥυῇ πολλὰ* V : *κοιλίη πολλὰ ῥυῆι* M : *κοιλίη ῥυεῖ πολλάκις* C′ : *κοιλίη πολλὰ ῥυῇ* Urb. C′ has *τοῦ ἐκτρῶσαι*.

[5] *ἐπιγινόμενος* C′ : *ἐπιγενόμενος* Urb. MV.

[6] *τὰ* omitted by Urb. V.

less in the latter case; care is needed when the unborn child is of less than four months or of more than seven.[1]

XXX. If a woman with child is attacked by one of the acute diseases, it is fatal.[2]

XXXI. A woman with child, if bled, miscarries; the larger the embryo the greater the risk.

XXXII. When a woman vomits blood, menstruation is a cure.

XXXIII. When menstruation is suppressed, a flow of blood from the nose is a good sign.

XXXIV. When a woman with child has frequent diarrhoea there is a danger of a miscarriage.

XXXV. When a woman suffers from hysteria[3] or difficult labour an attack of sneezing is beneficial.

XXXVI. If menstrual discharge is not of the proper colour, and irregular, it indicates that purging[4] is called for.

XXXVII. Should the breasts of a woman with child suddenly become thin, she miscarries.

XXXVIII. When a woman is pregnant with twins, should either breast become thin, she loses one child. If the right breast become thin, she loses the male child; if the left, the female.

[1] This aphorism is omitted by C′V. See *Aphorisms* IV. i.

[2] This aphorism C′V place after XXXI.

[3] Said by some commentators to refer to retention of the placenta. Galen rejects this interpretation, but Littré seems inclined to accept it.

[4] Or, "an emmenagogue."

---

[7] C′ omits ἀεὶ and reads, I think, *κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ*.

[8] M puts *ἐξαίφνης* after *μασθοὶ*.

[9] C′ has *ἐχούσῃ· δίδυμα*, omitting these words below.

[10] *ἰσχνὸς γένηται* omitted by Urb. (perhaps rightly).

XXXIX. Ἢν γυνὴ μὴ κύουσα, μηδὲ τετοκυῖα, γάλα ἔχῃ, ταύτης[1] τὰ καταμήνια ἐκλέλοιπεν.

XL. Γυναιξὶν ὁκόσῃσιν ἐς τοὺς τιτθοὺς[2] αἷμα συστρέφεται, μανίην σημαίνει.

XLI. Γυναῖκα ἢν θέλῃς εἰδέναι εἰ κύει, ἐπὴν μέλλῃ[3] καθεύδειν, ἀδείπνῳ ἐούσῃ,[4] μελίκρητον δίδου[5] πιεῖν· κἢν μὲν στρόφος ἔχῃ περὶ τὴν γαστέρα,[6] κύει· ἢν[7] δὲ μή, οὐ κύει.

XLII. Γυνὴ ἢν[8] μὲν ἄρρεν κύῃ, εὔχροός ἐστιν· ἢν δὲ θῆλυ, δύσχροος.

XLIII. Γυναικὶ κυούσῃ ἐρυσίπελας ἐν τῇ ὑστέρῃ γενόμενον,[9] θανατῶδες.

XLIV. Ὁκόσαι παρὰ φύσιν λεπταὶ ἐοῦσαι ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσιν,[10] ἐκτιτρώσκουσι,[11] πρὶν ἢ παχυνθῆναι.

XLV. Ὁκόσαι τὸ σῶμα μετρίως ἔχουσαι ἐκτιτρώσκουσι δίμηνα καὶ τρίμηνα ἄτερ προ-

[1] ταύτης Urb.: ταύτηι M: V has τὰ καταμήνια αὐτῇ and C′ τὰ καταμήνια αὐτῆς (followed by ἐξέλειπεν).

[2] Urb. has μασθοὺς τιτθοὺς.

[3] C′ has ἢν μέλλῃς εἰδέναι ἢ κύει ἢ οὔ, ὅταν μέλλει καθεύδειν.

[4] ἀδείπνωι ἐούσηι M: omitted by C′ Urb. V.

[5] δίδου C′ Urb. V: δοῦναι M: διδόναι Littré (who does not give the authority).

[6] καὶ ἢν μεν στρόφος ἔχει περὶ την κοιλίην C′: καὶ εἰ μὲν στρόφος ἔχει περὶ τὴν κοιλίην Urb.; καὶ ἢν μὲν στροφὰς ἔχῃ περὶ τὴν γαστέρα αὐτῆς V: κἢν μὲν στρόφος ἔχηι περὶ τὴν γαστέρα M.

[7] ἢν Urb. V: εἰ C′M.

[8] Urb. has εἰ μὲν followed by εἰ δὲ.

[9] So C′: ἢν γυναικὶ . . . γένηται Urb. M: γυναικὶ . . . ἢν ἐρυσίπελας . . . γένηται V.

[10] λεπταὶ ἐοῦσιν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσαι C′: λεπται ἐοῦσαι Urb.: λεπταὶ ἐοῦσιν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχοισιν M: λεπταὶ ἐοῦσαι κύουσιν V.

[11] After ἐκτιτρώσκουσι Urb. has οὐ κύουσι, and M δήμινα (*i.e.* δίμηνα).

XXXIX. If a woman have milk when she neither is with child nor has had a child, her menstruation is suppressed.

XL. When blood collects at the breasts of a woman, it indicates madness.[1]

XLI. If you wish to know whether a woman is with child, give her hydromel to drink [without supper][2] when she is going to sleep. If she has colic in the stomach she is with child, otherwise she is not.

XLII. If a woman be going to have a male child she is of a good complexion; if a female, of a bad complexion.

XLIII. If a pregnant woman be attacked by erysipelas in the womb, it is fatal.

XLIV. Women with child who are unnaturally thin miscarry until they have grown stouter.[3]

XLV. If moderately well-nourished women miscarry without any obvious cause two or three months

[1] Galen says he had never seen such a case, but Adams thinks that the aphorism may refer to rare cases of puerperal mania.

[2] These words are omitted by our best MSS. Littré keeps them, but points out that they are inconsistent with the commentary of Galen, who says that the woman must be well fed (*καὶ πεπληρῶσθαι σιτίων*). He suggests, therefore, that we should either read *οὐκ ἀδείπνῳ* in the text or *μὴ πεπληρῶσθαι* in Galen.

[3] The meaning of this aphorism seems plain enough, though Adams says it is not altogether confirmed by experience. The ancient commentators gave three explanations of the aphorism, and two of *παρὰ φύσιν*. Perhaps the meaning is: "Women, who in pregnancy are unnaturally thin, miscarry before they can recover a better condition."

φάσιος φανερῆς, ταύτῃσιν αἱ κοτυληδόνες[1] μύξης μεσταί εἰσι, καὶ οὐ δύνανται κρατεῖν ὑπὸ τοῦ βάρεος τὸ ἔμβρυον, ἀλλ' ἀπορρήγνυνται.[2]

XLVI. Ὁκόσαι παρὰ φύσιν παχεῖαι ἐοῦσαι μὴ συλλαμβάνουσιν ἐν γαστρί, ταύτῃσι τὸ ἐπίπλοον τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων ἀποπιέζει,[3] καὶ πρὶν ἢ λεπτυνθῆναι[4] οὐ κύουσιν.

XLVII. Ἢν ὑστέρη ἐν τῷ ἰσχίῳ ἐγκειμένη[5] διαπυήσῃ, ἀνάγκη ἔμμοτον γενέσθαι.

XLVIII. Ἔμβρυα τὰ μὲν ἄρρενα ἐν τοῖσι δεξιοῖσι, τὰ δὲ θήλεα ἐν τοῖσιν ἀριστεροῖσι μᾶλλον.[6]

XLIX. Ὑστέρων[7] ἐκπτώσιες, πταρμικὸν προσθεὶς ἐπιλάμβανε τοὺς μυκτῆρας καὶ τὸ στόμα.[8]

L. Γυναικὶ[9] καταμήνια ἦν βουλῃ ἐπισχεῖν, σικύην ὡς μεγίστην πρὸς τοὺς τιτθοὺς[10] πρόσβαλλε.[11]

LI. Ὁκόσαι ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσι, τούτων[12] τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων συμμύει.[13]

LII. Ἢν γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ γάλα πολὺ ἐκ τῶν μαζῶν ῥυῇ, ἀσθενὲς[14] τὸ ἔμβρυον

[1] C′ has ταύτης αἱ κοτυληδόνες τῆς τῶν ὑστερῶν. After κοτυληδόνες three MSS. add τῆς μήτρας. Urb. omits ταύτῃσιν and adds αὐτῶν after κοτυληδόνες.
[2] ἀπορήγνυται M.
[3] ὑποπιέζει C′.
[4] After λεπτυνθῆναι C′ Urb. add τοῦτο.
[5] After ἐγκειμένη some MSS. have ἢ (or ἡ) καὶ.
[6] C′ omits μᾶλλον, and begins the aphorism with ὁκόσα.
[7] ὑστερέων V.
[8] C′ places πταρμικὸν προσθεὶς after στόμα.
[9] C′ reads γυναικὸς and M has τὰ before καταμήνια.

after conception, the cotyledons of the womb are full of mucus, and break, being unable to retain the unborn child because of its weight.

XLVI. When unnaturally fat women cannot conceive, it is because the fat[1] presses the mouth of the womb, and conception is impossible until they grow thinner.

XLVII. If the part of the womb near the hip-joint suppurates, tents[2] must be employed.

XLVIII. The male embryo is usually on the right, the female on the left.

XLIX. To expel the after-birth: apply something to cause sneezing and compress the nostrils and the mouth.

L. If you wish to check menstruation, apply to[3] the breasts a cupping-glass of the largest size.

LI. When women are with child the mouth of the womb is closed.

LII. When milk flows copiously from the breasts of a woman with child, it shows that the unborn

[1] So the commentator Theophilus. *ἐπίπλοον* means literally the fold of the peritoneum.

[2] Plugs of lint to keep the suppurating place open until it is well on the way to heal from the bottom.

[3] Galen would prefer "under," as given by some MSS. in his day.

---

[10] C′ has *ἐν τῷ στήθη* for *πρὸς τοὺς τιτθοὺς*, and Galen says that in his time some MSS. read *ὑπὸ τοὺς τιτθοὺς*.

[11] C′ has *πρόσβαλε*.

[12] C′ has *τουτέοισι* for *τούτων*.

[13] *συμμύει* C′V : *ξυμμύει* Urb. : *συμμέμυκεν* M.

[14] *ἀσθενεῖν* V. The aphorism is omitted by C′.

σημαίνει· ἢν δὲ στερεοὶ οἱ μαστοὶ ἔωσιν, ὑγιει-
4 νότερον τὸ ἔμβρυον σημαίνει.

LIII. [1]Ὁκόσαι διαφθείρειν μέλλουσι τὰ ἔμβρυα,[2] ταύτῃσιν οἱ τιτθοὶ ἰσχνοὶ γίνονται· ἢν δὲ πάλιν σκληροὶ γένωνται, ὀδύνη ἔσται[3] ἢ ἐν τοῖσι τιτθοῖσιν, ἢ ἐν τοῖσιν ἰσχίοισιν, ἢ ἐν τοῖσιν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν, ἢ ἐν τοῖσι γούνασι, καὶ οἱ
6 διαφθείρουσιν.[4]

LIV. [5]Ὁκόσῃσι τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων σκληρόν ἐστι, ταύτῃσιν ἀνάγκη τὸ στόμα τῶν
3 ὑστερέων συμμύειν.

LV. Ὁκόσαι ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσαι ὑπὸ πυρετῶν λαμβάνονται, καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἰσχναίνονται,[6] ἄνευ[7] προφάσιος φανερῆς,[8] τίκτουσι χαλεπῶς καὶ
4 ἐπικινδύνως, ἢ ἐκτιτρώκουσαι κινδυνεύουσιν.

LVI. Ἐπὶ[9] ῥόῳ γυναικείῳ σπασμὸς καὶ
2 λειποθυμίη ἢν ἐπιγένηται,[10] κακόν.

LVII. Καταμηνίων γενομένων πλειόνων,[11] νοῦσοι συμβαίνουσι, καὶ μὴ γενομένων ἀπὸ τῆς
3 ὑστέρης γίνονται νοῦσοι.

LVIII. Ἐπὶ ἀρχῷ φλεγμαίνοντι, καὶ ὑστέρῃ φλεγμαινούσῃ, στραγγουρίη ἐπιγίνεται, καὶ[12] ἐπὶ νεφροῖσιν ἐμπύοισι στραγγουρίη ἐπιγίνεται, ἐπὶ
4 δὲ ἥπατι φλεγμαίνοντι λύγξ ἐπιγίνεται.

[1] This aphorism is omitted by C′.
[2] Urb. omits τὰ ἔμβρυα. [3] Urb. has γίνεται for ἔσται.
[4] MV have διαφθείρει.
[5] This aphorism is omitted by C′.
[6] For ἰσχναίνονται C′ and several other MSS. have θερμαίνονται.
[7] C′ has καὶ before ἄνευ, for which V reads ἄτερ.
[8] φανερῆς προφάσιος C′. [9] C′ adds ὁκόταν before ἐπὶ.
[10] ἢν ἐπιγένηται omitted by M.

child is sickly; but if the breasts be hard, it shows that the child is more healthy.[1]

LIII. When women are threatened with miscarriage the breasts become thin. If they become hard again [2] there will be pain, either in the breasts or in the hip joints, eyes, or knees, and there is no miscarriage.

LIV. When the mouth of the womb is hard it must of necessity be closed.

LV. When women with child catch a fever and become exceedingly thin,[3] without [4] (other) obvious cause, they suffer difficult and dangerous labour, or a dangerous miscarriage.

LVI. If convulsions and fainting supervene upon menstrual flow, it is a bad sign.

LVII. When menstruation is too copious, diseases ensue; when it is suppressed, diseases of the womb occur.

LVIII. On inflammation of the rectum and on that of the womb strangury supervenes; on suppuration of the kidneys strangury supervenes; on inflammation of the liver hiccough supervenes.

[1] Galen takes the sense to be that hard (and not milky) breasts indicate a healthy child. Littré, thinking that this interpretation neglects the comparative *ὑγιεινότερον*, understands the sense to be that while soft milky breasts indicate a sickly child, hard milky breasts indicate a more healthy one.

[2] Galen says that *πάλιν* can mean either (1) "again" or (2) "on the other hand." He prefers the second meaning.

[3] Or (with the reading of C′) "feverish."

[4] The phrase "without obvious cause" may also be taken with the preceding clause.

[11] *πλειόνων γενομένων* C′. Some MSS. have *γινομένων* or *γιγνομένων*.

[12] *καὶ* is omitted by C′, and Urb. omits from *καὶ* to *ἐπιγίνεται*.

LIX. Γυνὴ ἢν μὴ λαμβάνῃ ἐν γαστρί, βούλῃ δὲ εἰδέναι εἰ λήψεται, περικαλύψας ἱματίοισι, θυμία κάτω·[1] κἢν μὲν πορεύεσθαι[2] δοκῇ ἡ ὀδμὴ διὰ τοῦ σώματος ἐς τὸ στόμα καὶ ἐς τὰς ῥῖνας,[3] γίνωσκε ὅτι αὐτὴ οὐ δι' ἐωυτὴν ἄγονός ἐστιν.[4]

LX. Γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ ἢν αἱ[5] καθάρσιες πορεύωνται, ἀδύνατον τὸ ἔμβρυον ὑγιαίνειν.

LXI. Ἢν γυναικὶ[6] αἱ καθάρσιες μὴ[7] πορεύωνται, μήτε φρίκης, μήτε πυρετοῦ ἐπιγινομένου, ἅσαι δὲ[8] αὐτῇ προσπίπτωσι, λογίζου ταύτην ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν.[9]

LXII. Ὁκόσαι πυκνὰς[10] καὶ ψυχρὰς τὰς μήτρας ἔχουσιν, οὐ κυΐσκουσιν· καὶ ὁκόσαι καθύγρους ἔχουσι τὰς μήτρας, οὐ κυΐσκουσιν,[11] ἀποσβέννυται γὰρ ὁ γόνος· καὶ ὁκόσαι ξηρὰς μᾶλλον καὶ περικαέας,[12] ἐνδείῃ γὰρ τῆς τροφῆς φθείρεται τὸ σπέρμα· ὁκόσαι δὲ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων τὴν κρᾶσιν σύμμετρον[13] ἔχουσιν, αἱ τοιαῦται ἐπίτεκνοι γίνονται.

LXIII. Παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρρένων·[14] ἢ γὰρ διὰ τὴν ἀραιότητα τοῦ σώματος[15]

[1] κάτωθεν V (Urb. has θ above the line).

[2] After πορεύεσθαι MV have σοι, Q and one other MS. οἱ. Urb. C′ omit.

[3] MV transpose τὸ στόμα and τὰς ῥῖνας.

[4] Urb. adds (after ἐστιν) ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸν ἄνδρα.

[5] MV omit αἱ and transpose ἢν to the beginning of the aphorism. Urb. has ἢν at the beginning and retains αἱ.

[6] After γυναικὶ Urb. adds ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ.

[7] μὴ is omitted by C′ and three MSS. have παύωνται for μὴ πορεύωνται.

[8] After δὲ three MSS. add ἀλλόκοτοι καὶ ποικίλαι ὀρέξιες.

[9] For ἔχειν C′ has ἴσχειν.

[10] Urb. M. transpose πυκνὰς and ψυχράς.

LIX. If a woman does not conceive, and you wish to know if she will conceive, cover her round with wraps and burn perfumes underneath. If the smell seems to pass through the body to the mouth and nostrils, be assured that the woman is not barren through her own physical fault.

LX. If a woman with child have menstruation, it is impossible for the embryo to be healthy.

LXI. If menstruation be suppressed, and neither shivering nor fever supervenes, but attacks of nausea occur, you may assume the woman to be with child.

LXII. Women do not conceive who have the womb dense and cold; those who have the womb watery do not conceive, for the seed is drowned; those who have the womb over-dry and very hot do not conceive, for the seed perishes through lack of nourishment. But those whose temperament[1] is a just blend of the two[2] extremes prove able to conceive.

LXIII. Similarly with males. Either because of the rarity of the body the breath[3] is borne outwards

[1] Used in the old sense of the word. κρᾶσις really means "blending," "compounding."

[2] As Galen says, four (not two) dispositions have been mentioned; but these can be taken in pairs, and so we get the healthy mean with respect to (1) heat and (2) dryness.

[3] Moving air in the body was called πνεῦμα, which was not confined, as our word "breath" is, to air moving to and from the lungs. The writer of this aphorism was evidently a supporter of the Pneumatists, who tried to explain health and disease by the action of air.

---

[11] καὶ . . . κυΐσκουσιν omitted by C′.
[12] After περικαέας V has ἔχουσιν.
[13] συμμέτρως Urb.
[14] ἀνδρῶν V.
[15] τοῦ σώματος omitted by C′.

τὸ πνεῦμα ἔξω φέρεται πρὸς τὸ μὴ παραπέμπειν[1] τὸ σπέρμα· ἢ διὰ τὴν πυκνότητα τὸ ὑγρὸν οὐ διαχωρεῖ ἔξω· ἢ διὰ τὴν ψυχρότητα οὐκ ἐκπυροῦται, ὥστε ἀθροίζεσθαι πρὸς τὸν τόπον τοῦτον·
7 ἢ διὰ τὴν θερμασίην τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο γίνεται.

LXIV. Γάλα διδόναι κεφαλαλγέουσι κακόν· κακὸν δὲ καὶ τοῖς πυρεταίνουσι, καὶ οἷσιν ὑποχόνδρια μετέωρα καὶ[2] διαβορβορύζοντα, καὶ τοῖσι διψώδεσι· κακὸν δὲ καὶ οἷσι χολώδεες αἱ ὑποχωρήσιες[3] ἐν τοῖσιν ὀξέσι πυρετοῖσιν,[4] καὶ οἷσιν αἵματος διαχώρησις πολλοῦ γέγονεν· ἁρμόζει δὲ φθινώδεσι μὴ λίην πολλῷ πυρέσσουσιν·[5] διδόναι δὲ καὶ ἐν πυρετοῖσι[6] μακροῖσι βληχροῖσι, μηδενὸς τῶν προειρημένων σημείων παρεόντος,[7]
10 παρὰ λόγον[8] δὲ ἐκτετηκότων.

LXV. Ὁκόσοισιν οἰδήματα ἐφ' ἕλκεσι φαίνεται, οὐ μάλα σπῶνται, οὐδὲ μαίνονται· τούτων δὲ ἀφανισθέντων[9] ἐξαίφνης, τοῖσι μὲν ὄπισθεν σπασμοί, τέτανοι, τοῖσι δὲ ἔμπροσθεν[10] μανίαι, ὀδύναι πλευροῦ ὀξεῖαι,[11] ἢ ἐμπύησις, ἢ δυσεν-
6 τερίη, ἢν ἐρυθρὰ μᾶλλον ᾖ τὰ οἰδήματα.

[1] Before τὸ Urb. adds τῷ στόματι reading also παρεμπίπτειν: other MSS. εἰς τὸ στόμα.

[2] Only three (inferior) MSS. have καὶ. Littré inserts it following the commentary of Galen, which implies it.

[3] After ὑποχωρήσιες Galen thought that a καὶ should be added for the sake of the sense. One of our MSS. (probably through the influence of Galen) reads καὶ.

[4] ἐν τοῖσιν ὀξέσι πυρετοῖσιν C′ Urb.: ἐν ὀξέσι πυρετοῖσ(ι) ἐοῦσι MV.

[5] ἢν μὴ λίην πολλῷ πυρέσσωσιν C′. Urb. and some other MSS. omit πολλῷ, which word, as Galen says, seems otiose.

[6] For μακροῖσι C′ has ἠ.

[7] παρεόντων C′V.

[8] παραλόγως Urb.

[9] ἀφανιζομένων C′.

so as not to force along the seed; or because of the density of the body the liquid [1] does not pass out; or through the coldness it is not heated so as to collect at this place; [2] or through the heat this same thing happens.[3]

LXIV. To give milk to sufferers from headache is bad; it is also bad for fever patients, and for those whose hypochondria are swollen and full of rumbling, and for those who are thirsty. Milk is also bad for those whose stools in acute fevers are bilious, and for those who pass much blood. It is beneficial in cases of consumption when there is no very high fever. Give it also in protracted, low fevers, when none of the aforesaid symptoms is present, but when there is excessive emaciation.

LXV. When swellings appear on wounds, there are seldom convulsions or delirium; but when the swellings suddenly disappear, wounds behind are followed by convulsions and tetanus, wounds in front by delirium, severe pains in the side, or suppuration, or dysentery, if the swellings are inclined to be red.[4]

[1] *τὸ ὑγρὸν* here means *τὸ σπέρμα*.

[2] Galen notes that the writer leaves the "place" to be understood by the reader, but *τοῦτον* seems to refer to something already mentioned.

[3] Galen objects to the last clause as inconsistent with the one preceding, and to the whole aphorism as an interpellation.

[4] There are many difficulties of meaning in this aphorism, the chief being that wounds in front do not differ from wounds behind in their probable or possible after-effects, at any rate not to the extent mentioned in the text. See Littré's note.

---

[10] *εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν* C′. Rein. has *ὅτοισι* for *τοῖσι* (twice).

[11] *μανίη ἢ ὀδύνη πλευρέων ὀξείη* Urb. : *μανίη καὶ ὀδύνη πλευρου ὀξία* C′.

LXVI. Ἢν τραυμάτων πονηρῶν ἐόντων[1] οἰδήματα[2] μὴ φαίνηται, μέγα κακόν.

LXVII. Τὰ χαῦνα, χρηστά, τὰ ἔνωμα,[3] κακά.

LXVIII. Τὰ ὄπισθεν τῆς κεφαλῆς ὀδυνωμένα[4] ἢ ἐν μετώπῳ ὀρθίη φλὲψ τμηθεῖσα ὠφελεῖ.

LXIX. Ῥίγεα ἄρχεται, γυναιξὶ μὲν ἐξ ὀσφύος μᾶλλον καὶ διὰ νώτου ἐς τὴν κεφαλήν· ἀτὰρ καὶ ἀνδράσι ὄπισθεν μᾶλλον ἢ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ σώματος, οἷον πήχεων, μηρῶν· ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸ δέρμα ἀραιόν, δηλοῖ δὲ ἡ θρίξ.[5]

LXX. Οἱ ὑπὸ τεταρταίων ἁλισκόμενοι[6] ὑπὸ σπασμοῦ οὐ πάνυ τι[7] ἁλίσκονται· ἢν δὲ ἁλίσκωνται πρότερον, καὶ ἐπιγένηται τεταρταῖος, παύονται.

LXXI. Ὁκόσοισι δέρματα περιτείνεται σκληρὰ[8] καὶ καρφαλέα, ἄνευ ἱδρῶτος τελευτῶσιν· ὁκόσοισι δὲ χαλαρὰ καὶ ἀραιά, σὺν ἱδρῶτι τελευτῶσιν.[9]

LXXII. Οἱ ἰκτεριώδεες οὐ πάνυ τι πνευματώδεές εἰσιν.

[1] ἰσχυρῶν καὶ πονηρῶν ἐόντων M.

[2] οἴδημα M.

[3] ἔννομα C′: δὲ ἔννομα Urb.

[4] ὀδυνωμένωι M.

[5] ἔχουσι, δηλοῖ δὲ τοῦτο ἡ θρίξ Littré without stating his authority. C′ omits all from οἷον to θρίξ, and there are many slight variants in all parts of the aphorism.

[6] ἐχόμενοι Urb.

[7] οὐ πάνυ τι ὑπὸ σπασμῶν C′: οὐ πάνυ τι ὑπὸ σπασμοῦ Urb.: ὑπὸ σπασμὸν οὐ πάνυ τι M: ὑπὸ σπασμῶν οὐ πάνυ τι V.

LXVI. If swellings do not appear on severe wounds it is a very bad thing.

LXVII. Softness[1] is good, hardness[2] is bad.

LXVIII. Pains at the back of the head are relieved by opening the upright vein in the forehead.

LXIX. Rigors in women tend to begin in the loins and pass through the back to the head. In men too they begin more often in the back of the body than in the front; for example, in the forearms or thighs. The skin too is rare, as is shown by the hair.[3]

LXX. Those who are attacked by quartans are not very liable to be attacked by convulsions. But if they are first attacked by convulsions and a quartan supervenes, the convulsions cease.

LXXI. Those whose skin is stretched, hard and parched, die[4] without sweat. Those whose skin is loose and rare die[4] with sweat.

LXXII. Those subject to jaundice are not very subject to flatulence.

[1] That is, in swellings, etc.

[2] Or "crudity."

[3] Littré thinks that the last sentence is a separate aphorism, contrasting the bodies of women and of men. Commentators mostly think that there is a reference to the fact that the front parts are more hairy than the back; this shows the less rarity of the latter, *i.e.* their greater coldness and liability to rigors.

[4] Perhaps τελευτῶσιν refers to the termination of any disease, not of fatal diseases only. So Theophilus.

---

[8] For σκληρὰ Urb. has ξηρὰ.

[9] ὀκόσοισι δὲ . . . τελευτῶσιν omitted by C′.

ΤΜΗΜΑ ΕΚΤΟΝ

I. Ἐν τῇσι χρονίῃσι λειεντερίῃσιν ὀξυρεγμίη ἐπιγενομένη, μὴ γενομένη[1] πρότερον, σημεῖον ἀγαθόν.

II. Οἷσι ῥῖνες ὑγραὶ φύσει, καὶ ἡ γονὴ ὑγρή,[2] ὑγιαίνουσι νοσηρότερον·[3] οἷσι δὲ τἀναντία, ὑγιεινότερον.[4]

III. Ἐν τῇσι μακρῇσι δυσεντερίῃσιν αἱ ἀποσιτίαι, κακόν· καὶ σὺν πυρετῷ, κάκιον.

IV. Τὰ περιμάδαρα ἕλκεα, κακοήθεα.

V. Τῶν ὀδυνέων, καὶ ἐν πλευρῇσι, καὶ ἐν στήθεσι, καὶ ἐν τοῖσιν ἄλλοισι μέρεσιν,[5] εἰ μέγα διαφέρουσι, καταμαθητέον.

VI. Τὰ νεφριτικά, καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν κύστιν,[6] ἐργωδῶς[7] ὑγιάζεται τοῖσι πρεσβυτέροισι.

VII. Ἀλγήματα καὶ οἰδήματα[8] κατὰ τὴν κοιλίην γινόμενα, τὰ μὲν μετέωρα κουφότερα,[9] τὰ δὲ μὴ μετέωρα, ἰσχυρότερα.

VIII. Τοῖσιν ὑδρωπικοῖσι τὰ γινόμενα[10] ἕλκεα ἐν τῷ σώματι, οὐ ῥηιδίως ὑγιάζεται.

[1] *πρότερον μὴ ἐοῦσα, μὴ γινομένη πρότερον, πρόσθεν μὴ γιγνομένη* are other readings.

[2] V has *ὑγρὴ* (with *ὑγρότεραι*) and M has *ὑγροτέρη* with *ὑγρότεραι*.

[3] *νοσηλότερον* Urb., perhaps rightly, as C′ has *νοσιλώτερον*.

[4] *ὑγιεινότεροι* M.

[5] For *μέρεσιν* Rein. has *τὰς διαφοράς*.

[6] After *κύστιν* Urb. and many other MSS. add *ἀλγήματα*.

[7] For *ἐργωδῶς* C′ Urb. read *δυσχερῶς*.

[8] *οἰδήματα* is strongly supported by the MSS. (including C′ and Urb.), and is mentioned by Theophilus. It is not mentioned by Galen, and Littré omits it from his text. *τὰ μετὰ ἀλγημάτων ὀδυνήματα*, Rein. Perhaps a case of hendiadys.

SIXTH SECTION

I. In cases of chronic lientery, acid eructations supervening which did not occur before are a good sign.

II. Those whose nostrils are naturally watery, and whose seed is watery, are below the average when in health; those of an opposite character are above the average when in health.[1]

III. In cases of prolonged dysentery, loathing for food is bad; if fever be present, it is worse.

IV. Sores, when the hair about them falls off, are malignant.

V. One should observe about pains, in the sides, in the breast and in the other parts, whether they show great differences.[2]

VI. Kidney troubles, and affections of the bladder, are cured with difficulty when the patient is aged.

VII. Pains and swellings[3] of the belly are less serious when superficial, more severe when deep-seated.

VIII. Sores on the body of dropsical persons are not easily healed.

[1] With the reading of M, "are (generally) more healthy."

[2] Littré, relying on *Epidemics*, II, § 7 (end), where this aphorism occurs in an expanded form, would understand τὰς ὥρας after μέρεσιν, making the genitive τῶν ὀδυνέων depend upon it, and would make "the patients" (understood) the subject of διαφέρουσι. He reads ἢν . . . διαφέρωσι.

[3] This word is doubtful, as it does not suit very well the predicates κουφότερα and ἰσχυρότερα.

---

[9] For κουφότερα MV have κοῦφα.

[10] For γινόμενα V has ἐπιγινόμενα.

IX. Τὰ πλατέα ἐξανθήματα, οὐ πάνυ τι
2 κνησμώδεα.

X. Κεφαλὴν πονέοντι καὶ περιωδυνέοντι, πῦον, ἢ ὕδωρ, ἢ αἷμα[1] ῥυὲν κατὰ τὰς ῥῖνας, ἢ κατὰ
3 τὰ ὦτα,[2] ἢ κατὰ τὸ στόμα, λύει τὸ νόσημα.

XI. Τοῖσι μελαγχολικοῖσι καὶ τοῖσι νεφρι-
2 τικοῖσιν αἱμορροΐδες ἐπιγινόμεναι, ἀγαθόν.

XII. Τῷ ἰηθέντι χρονίας αἱμορροΐδας, ἢν μὴ μία φυλαχθῇ, κίνδυνος ὕδρωπα ἐπιγενέσθαι ἢ
3 φθίσιν.

XIII. Ὑπὸ λυγμοῦ ἐχομένῳ πταρμὸς ἐπι-
2 γενόμενος λύει τὸν λυγμόν.

XIV. Ὑπὸ ὕδρωπος ἐχομένῳ,[3] κατὰ τὰς φλέβας
2 ἐς τὴν κοιλίην ὕδατος ῥυέντος, λύσις.

XV. Ὑπὸ διαρροίης ἐχομένῳ μακρῆς ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου ἔμετος ἐπιγενόμενος λύει τὴν διάρ-
3 ροιαν.

XVI. Ὑπὸ πλευρίτιδος, ἢ περιπλευμονίης
2 ἐχομένῳ[4] διάρροια ἐπιγενομένη, κακόν.

XVII. Ὀφθαλμιῶντι[5] ὑπὸ διαρροίης ληφ-
2 θῆναι ἀγαθόν.

XVIII. Κυστιν διακοπέντι, ἢ ἐγκέφαλον, ἢ καρδίην, ἢ φρένας, ἢ τῶν ἐντέρων τι[6] τῶν
3 λεπτῶν, ἢ κοιλίην, ἢ ἧπαρ, θανατώδες.

XIX. Ἐπὴν διακοπῇ ὀστέον, ἢ χονδρός, ἢ

[1] ἢ αἷμα omitted by MV.

[2] τὰ ὦτα ἢ τὸ στόμα C'V : κατὰ τὰ ὦτα· ἢ κατὰ τὸ στόμα Urb.: καὶ τὸ στόμα· ἢ κατὰ τὰ ὦτα M.

[3] Rein. adds αὐτομάτου before κατὰ.

[4] ἐχομένῳ in V appears before ἢ.

[5] ὀφθαλμιῶτα Urb. and several other MSS. One has ὀφθαλμιῶντας.

IX. Broad exanthemata[1] are not very irritating.

X. When the head aches and the pain is very severe, a flow of pus, water or blood, by the nostrils, ears or mouth, cures the trouble.

XI. Hemorrhoids supervening on melancholic or kidney affections are a good sign.[2]

XII. When a patient has been cured of chronic hemorrhoids, unless one be kept,[3] there is a danger lest dropsy or consumption supervene.

XIII. In the case of a person afflicted with hiccough, sneezing coming on removes the hiccough.

XIV. In the case of a patient suffering from dropsy, a flow of water by the veins into the belly removes the dropsy.

XV. In the case of a patient suffering from prolonged diarrhoea, involuntary vomiting supervening removes the diarrhoea.

XVI. In the case of a patient suffering from pleurisy or pneumonia, diarrhoea supervening is a bad sign.

XVII. It is a good thing when an ophthalmic[4] patient is attacked by diarrhoea.

XVIII. A severe wound of the bladder, brain, heart, midriff, one of the smaller intestines, belly or liver, is deadly.

XIX. When a bone, cartilage, sinew, the slender

[1] It is not known what exanthemata are meant; probably the pustules of scabies.

[2] Hemorrhoids were supposed to be one of Nature's ways of removing impurities.

[3] That is "left." Some MSS. have καταλειφθῆ.

[4] Ancient "ophthalmia" included many eye diseases besides the one now known by this name.

[6] τι is placed by C′ before τῶν ἐιτέρων and Urb. omits τῶν.

νεῦρον, ἢ γνάθου τὸ λεπτόν, ἢ ἀκροποσθίη, οὔτε
3 *αὔξεται, οὔτε συμφύεται.*

XX. *Ἢν ἐς τὴν*[1] *κοιλίην αἷμα ἐκχυθῇ παρὰ*
2 *φύσιν, ἀνάγκη ἐκπυηθῆναι.*[2]

XXI. *Τοῖσι μαινομένοισι κιρσῶν ἢ αἱμορ-*
2 *ροΐδων ἐπιγινομένων, μανίης*[3] *λύσις.*

XXII. *Ὁκόσα ῥήγματα*[4] *ἐκ τοῦ νώτου ἐς*
2 *τοὺς ἀγκῶνας καταβαίνει, φλεβοτομίη λύει.*

XXIII. *Ἢν φόβος ἢ δυσθυμίη πολὺν χρόνον*
2 *διατελῇ, μελαγχολικὸν τὸ τοιοῦτον.*

XXIV. *Ἐντέρων ἢν διακοπῇ τῶν λεπτῶν τι,*
2 *οὐ συμφύεται.*

XXV. *Ἐρυσίπελας ἔξωθεν καταχεόμενον*[5]
ἔσω τρέπεσθαι οὐκ ἀγαθόν· ἔσωθεν δὲ ἔξω,
3 *ἀγαθόν.*

XXVI. *Ὁκόσοισιν ἂν ἐν τοῖσι καύσοισι*
2 *τρόμοι γένωνται,*[6] *παρακοπὴ λύει.*

XXVII. *Ὁκόσοι ἔμπυοι ἢ ὑδρωπικοὶ τέμνονται*
ἢ καίονται,[7] *ἐκρυέντος τοῦ πύου ἢ τοῦ ὕδατος*
3 *ἀθρόου, πάντως*[8] *ἀπόλλυνται.*

[1] *τὴν* omitted by C′.

[2] *ἐκποιηθῆναι ἀνάγκη ἢ διασαπῆναι* C′. The alternative is an attempt to express the criticism of Galen, who says that *ἐκπυηθῆναι* here means, according to several interpreters, not transformation into pus, but "corruption."

[3] Before *μανίης* Urb. V add *τῆς*.

[4] For *ῥήγματα* three MSS. have *ἀλγήματα*, a reading noticed by Galen. *ἀλγήματα ἢ (καὶ) ῥήγματα* C′ Urb.

[5] *καταχυθὲν* V.

[6] *γίνονται* C′ and V (which omits *ἄν*).

[7] *καίονται ἢ τέμνονται* Urb. Before *ἐκρυέντος* C′ Urb. add *τουτέοισι*.

[8] *πάντως ἀθρόως* C′. For *πάντως* V has *μείναντος* and *καὶ* for *ἢ*.

[1] This aphorism has been a puzzle to all commentators from Galen to Littré, as it is difficult to reconcile it with

part of the jaw, or the foreskin is severed, the part neither grows nor unites.[1]

XX. If there be an unnatural flow of blood into the belly,[2] it must suppurate.

XXI. Varicose veins or hemorrhoids supervening on madness[3] remove it.

XXII. Ruptures[4] that descend from the back to the elbows are removed by bleeding.

XXIII. Fear or depression that is prolonged means melancholia.

XXIV. If one of the smaller intestines be severed it does not unite.

XXV. When erysipelas that spreads externally turns inwards it is not a good thing; but it is good when internal erysipelas turns outwards.

XXVI. Whenever tremors occur in ardent fevers, delirium removes these tremors.[5]

XXVII. Whenever cases of empyema or dropsy are treated by the knife or cautery, if the pus or water flow away all at once, a fatal result is certain.

experience. Perhaps all that is meant is that a severe cut (*διακοπῇ*) is never completely restored, *e.g.* callus is not exactly bone.

[2] If the article *τὴν* be omitted, "into a cavity."

[3] *μανίη* includes every state when a person is "out of his mind." It is uncertain to which of these many states reference here is made.

[4] Galen notices that some authorities read *ἀλγήματα*, "pains," a much more appropriate word in the context. Littré thinks that "referred" pains to the elbows are meant: "les brisements dans le dos font sentir dans les coudes." The reading of C′ combines both readings.

[5] Galen thinks that this aphorism is an interpellation, but takes the meaning to be that delirium replaces the fever. It seems more natural to interpret it to mean that delirium replaces the tremors.

XXVIII. Εὐνοῦχοι οὐ ποδαγριῶσιν, οὐδὲ φαλακροὶ γίνονται.

XXIX. Γυνὴ οὐ ποδαγριᾷ, εἰ μὴ τὰ κατα-μήνια ἐκλέλοιπεν αὐτῇ.[1]

XXX. Παῖς οὐ ποδαγριᾷ πρὸ τοῦ ἀφροδι-σιασμοῦ.[2]

XXXI. Ὀδύνας ὀφθαλμῶν ἀκρητοποσίη, ἢ λουτρόν, ἢ πυρίη, ἢ φλεβοτομίη, ἢ φαρμακοποσίη[3] λύει.

XXXII. Τραυλοὶ ὑπὸ διαρροίης μάλιστα ἁλίσκονται μακρῆς.

XXXIII. Οἱ ὀξυρεγμιώδεες οὐ πάνυ τι πλευριτικοὶ γίνονται.

XXXIV. Ὀκόσοι φαλακροὶ, τούτοισι κιρσοὶ μεγάλοι οὐ γίνονται·[4] ὁκόσοις ἂν φαλακροῖσι κιρσοὶ γένωνται πάλιν γίνονται δασέες.[5]

XXXV. Τοῖσιν ὑδρωπικοῖσι βὴξ ἐπιγενομένη, κακόν· τὸ δὲ προγεγονέναι ἀγαθόν.[6]

XXXVI. Δυσουρίην φλεβοτομίη λύει, τάμνειν δὲ τὴν εἴσω φλέβα.[7]

XXXVII. Ὑπὸ κυνάγχης ἐχομένῳ οἴδημα[8] γενέσθαι ἐν τῷ βρόγχῳ[9] ἔξω, ἀγαθόν.[10]

[1] The MSS. offer many readings (*ἦν, εἰ, ἐκλίπῃ, ἐπιλέλοιπεν, λέλοιπεν, ἐκλέλοιπεν, ἐκλείπῃ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῇ, αὐτήν*), all with approximately the same sense.

[2] *ἀφροδισιάζειν* Urb. V.

[3] *ἢ φαρμακοποσίη* omitted by C′: *φαρμακείη* V.

[4] The reading *οὐ γίνονται* has poor MS. support but is the one known to Galen. Otherwise one would adopt *οὐκ ἐγγίνονται*.

[5] In the second part of this aphorism I have adopted the text of V, which seems to be the simple original, altered by various hands to the fuller text found in our other MSS. The variants include *δὲ* or *δ'* before *ἂν*, the omission of *ἂν*,

XXVIII. Eunuchs neither get gout nor grow bald.

XXIX. A woman does not get gout unless menstruation is suppressed.

XXX. A youth does not get gout before sexual intercourse.

XXXI. Pains of the eyes are removed by drinking neat wine, by bathing, by vapour baths, by bleeding or by purging.

XXXII. Those with an impediment in their speech are very likely to be attacked by protracted diarrhoea.

XXXIII. Those suffering from acid eructations are not very likely to be attacked by pleurisy.

XXXIV. Bald people are not subject to large varicose veins; bald people who get varicose veins grow hair again.

XXXV. A cough supervening on dropsy is a bad sign; but if it precede it is a good sign.

XXXVI. Bleeding removes difficulty of micturition; open the internal vein.[1]

XXXVII. In a case of angina it is a good thing when a swelling appears on the outside of the trachea.

[1] Galen suspects that this aphorism is an interpellation. He says that to make good sense *καὶ* must be understood before *φλεβοτομίη*: "bleeding, among other things."

ἐουσι(ν) after *φαλακροῖσι*, *μεγάλοι* as epithet of *κιρσοὶ*, *ἐπιγένωνται*, *οὗτοι* before or after *πάλιν*.

[6] Several MSS., and Littré, omit *τὸ δὲ . . . ἀγαθόν*.

[7] *τὰς ἔσω* Littré and Rein., and V adds *φλέβας*.

[8] *οἴδημα* C′: *οἰδήματα* Urb. MV.

[9] *τραχήλω* Urb.

[10] C′ adds *ἔξω γὰρ τρέπεται τὸ νόσημα*.

XXXVIII. Ὁκόσοισι κρυπτοὶ καρκίνοι γίνονται,[1] μὴ θεραπεύειν βέλτιον· θεραπευόμενοι γὰρ ἀπόλλυνται ταχέως, μὴ θεραπευόμενοι δὲ πολὺν
4 χρόνον διατελέουσιν.

XXXIX. Σπασμοὶ γίνονται[2] ἢ ὑπὸ πληρώ-
2 σιος ἢ κενώσιος·[3] οὕτω δὲ καὶ λυγμός.

XL. Ὁκόσοισι περὶ τὸ ὑποχόνδριον πόνος γίνεται[4] ἄτερ φλεγμονῆς, τούτοισι πυρετὸς
3 ἐπιγενόμενος λύει τὸν πόνον.[5]

XLI. Ὁκόσοισι διάπυόν τι ἐν τῷ σώματι ἐὸν μὴ ἀποσημαίνει, τούτοισι διὰ παχύτητα τοῦ
3 πύου ἢ[6] τοῦ τόπου οὐκ ἀποσημαίνει.

XLII. Ἐν τοῖσιν ἰκτερικοῖσι τὸ ἦπαρ σκληρὸν
2 γενέσθαι,[7] πονηρόν.

XLIII. Ὁκόσοι σπληνώδεες ὑπὸ δυσεντερίης ἁλίσκονται, τούτοισιν, ἐπιγενομένης μακρῆς τῆς δυσεντερίης, ὕδρωψ ἐπιγίνεται ἢ λειεντερίη, καὶ
4 ἀπόλλυνται.

XLIV. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐκ στραγγουρίης εἰλεοὶ γίνονται, ἐν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρῃσιν ἀπόλλυνται,[8] ἢν μὴ
3 πυρετοῦ ἐπιγενομένου ἄλις[9] τὸ οὖρον ῥυῇ.

XLV. Ἕλκεα ὁκόσα ἐνιαύσια γίνεται, ἢ μακρότερον χρόνον ἴσχουσιν,[10] ἀνάγκη ὀστέον ἀφί-
3 στασθαι, καὶ τὰς οὐλὰς κοίλας γίνεσθαι.

XLVI. Ὁκόσοι ὑβοὶ ἐξ ἄσθματος ἢ βηχὸς
2 γίνονται πρὸ τῆς ἥβης, ἀπόλλυνται.

[1] C′ has κρυπτοὶ καυκίνοι γίνονται twice.
[2] σπασμὸς γίνεται C′ Urb. V.
[3] C′ Urb. transpose πληρώσιος and κενώσιος.
[4] Some MSS. have πόνοι γίνονται.
[5] For τὸν πόνον some MSS. have τὸ νόσημα.
[6] Littré omits τοὺ πόυ ἢ on the ground that the commentary of Galen implies two readings, one with τοῦ πύου

XXXVIII. It is better to give no treatment in cases of hidden cancer; treatment causes speedy death, but to omit treatment is to prolong life.

XXXIX. Convulsions occur either from repletion or from depletion. So too with hiccough.

XL. When pain in the region of the hypochondrium occurs without inflammation, the pain is removed if fever supervenes.

XLI. When suppurating matter exists in the body without showing itself, this is due to the thickness either of the pus or of the part.

XLII. In jaundice, sclerosis of the liver is bad.

XLIII. When persons with enlarged spleens are attacked by dysentery, if the dysentery that supervenes be prolonged, dropsy or lientery supervenes with fatal results.

XLIV. Those who, after strangury, are attacked by ileus, die in seven days, unless fever supervenes and there is an abundant flow of urine.

XLV. If sores last for a year or longer, it must be that the bone come away and the scars become hollow.

XLVI. Such as become hump-backed before puberty from asthma or cough, do not recover.

---

and the other with *τοῦ τόπου*. All our MSS. give both phrases, a fact which Littré would explain as an attempt on the part of a scribe to include both of Galen's readings. Reinhold omits *ἢ τοῦ τόπου*.

[7] For *τὸ . . . γενέσθαι* Urb. (with many other MSS.) has *ἦν τὸ ἦπαρ σκληρὸν γένηται*.

[8] *οἱ τοιοῦτοι* is added after *ἀπόλλυνται* by V, before *ἀπόλλυνται* by C′ Urb.

[9] *ἁλὲς* Rein.

[10] *ἴσχει* Littré with several MSS.: *ἴσχωσιν* V.

XLVII. Ὀκύσοισι φλεβοτομίη ἢ φαρμακείη συμφέρει, τούτους τοῦ ἦρος φαρμακεύειν ἢ φλεβο-
3 τομεῖν.[1]

XLVIII. Τοῖσι σπληνώδεσι δυσεντερίη ἐπιγε-
2 νομένη, ἀγαθόν.

XLIX. Ὁκόσα ποδαγρικὰ νοσήματα γίνεται, ταῦτα ἀποφλεγμήναντα ἐν τεσσαράκοντα[2] ἡμέ-
3 ρῃσιν ἀποκαθίσταται.[3]

L. Ὁκόσοισιν ἂν ὁ ἐγκέφαλος διακοπῇ, τούτοισιν ἀνάγκη πυρετὸν καὶ χολῆς ἔμετον
3 ἐπιγίνεσθαι.

LI. Ὁκόσοισιν ὑγιαίνουσιν ἐξαίφνης ὀδύναι γίνονται ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ, καὶ παραχρῆμα ἄφωνοι γίνονται,[4] καὶ ῥέγκουσιν, ἀπόλλυνται ἐν ἑπτὰ
4 ἡμέρῃσιν,[5] ἢν μὴ πυρετὸς ἐπιλάβῃ.

LII. Σκοπεῖν δὲ χρὴ καὶ τὰς ὑποφάσιας τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐν τοῖσιν ὕπνοισιν· ἢν γάρ τι ὑποφαίνηται τοῦ λευκοῦ,[6] συμβαλλομένων τῶν βλεφάρων, μὴ ἐκ διαρροίης ἐόντι ἢ φαρμακο-
6 ποσίης, φλαῦρον τὸ σημεῖον καὶ θανατῶδες σφόδρα.

LIII. Αἱ παραφροσύναι αἱ μὲν μετὰ γέλωτος γινόμεναι ἀσφαλέστεραι·[7] αἱ δὲ μετὰ σπουδῆς[8]
3 ἐπισφαλέστεραι.

LIV. Ἐν τοῖσιν ὀξέσι πάθεσι τοῖσι μετὰ
2 πυρετοῦ αἱ κλαυθμώδεες ἀναπνοαὶ κακόν.[9]

[1] After φλεβοτομεῖν C′ has χρή.

[2] After τεσσαράκοντα V has ὀκτὼ.

[3] ἀποκάθισται M Dietz, Littré: καθίσταται C′: καθίστανται several MSS.: ἀποκαθίστανται Urb. V.

[4] For γίνονται Littré (without giving authority) has the attractive reading κεῖνται.

XLVII. Such as are benefited by bleeding or purging shall be purged or bled in spring.

XLVIII. In cases of enlarged spleen, dysentery supervening is a good thing.[1]

XLIX. In gouty affections inflammation subsides within forty days.

L. Severe wounds of the brain are necessarily followed by fever and vomiting of bile.

LI. Those who when in health are suddenly seized with pains in the head, becoming[2] forthwith dumb and breathing stertorously, die within seven days unless fever comes on.

LII. One should also consider what is seen of the eyes in sleep; for if, when the lids are closed, a part of the white is visible, it is, should diarrhoea or purging not be responsible, a bad, in fact an absolutely fatal, sign.[3]

LIII. Delirium with laughter is less dangerous, combined with seriousness it is more so.

LIV. In acute affections attended with fever, moaning respiration is a bad sign.

[1] Cf. the forty-third aphorism of this section, where it is said that in such cases a protracted dysentery is followed by fatal results.

[2] The reading *κεῖνται* would mean "lie prostrate." This word is very appropriate in its context, as apoplectic seizures are referred to.

[3] In Urb. this aphorism is joined to the preceding. It is taken from *Prognostic*.

---

[5] *ἀπόλλυνται* after *ἡμέρῃσιν* C′.

[6] Some MSS. place *τοῦ λευκοῦ* after *βλεφάρων*.

[7] *ἀσφαλέσταται* and *ἐπισφαλέσταται* Urb.

[8] Some MSS. read *κλαυθμοῦ* (or *κλαθμοῦ*) for *σπουδῆς*.

[9] *καὶ* M.

LV. Τὰ ποδαγρικὰ[1] τοῦ ἤρος καὶ τοῦ φθινο-
2 πώρου κινεῖται.

LVI. Τοῖσι μελαγχολικοῖσι νοσήμασιν ἐς τάδε[2] ἐπικίνδυνοι αἱ ἀποσκήψιες· ἀπόπληξιν τοῦ σώματος, ἢ σπασμόν,[3] ἢ μανίην, ἢ τύφλωσιν
4 σημαίνει.[4]

LVII. Ἀπόπληκτοι[5] δὲ μάλιστα γίνονται οἱ[6]
2 ἀπὸ τεσσαράκοντα ἐτέων μέχρις ἑξήκοντα.

LVIII. Ἢν ἐπίπλοον ἐκπέσῃ, ἀνάγκη ἀπο-
2 σαπῆναι.[7]

LIX. Ὁκόσοισιν ὑπὸ ἰσχιάδος ἐνοχλουμένοισιν[8] ἐξίσταται τὸ ἰσχίον, καὶ πάλιν ἐμπίπτει, τούτοισι
3 μύξαι ἐπιγίνονται.[9]

LX. Ὁκόσοισιν ὑπὸ ἰσχιάδος ἐχομένοισι[10] χρονίης τὸ ἰσχίον ἐξίσταται, τούτοισι τήκεται[11]
3 τὸ σκέλος, καὶ χωλοῦνται, ἢν μὴ καυθέωσιν.

ΤΜΗΜΑ ΕΒΔΟΜΟΝ

I. Ἐν τοῖσιν ὀξέσι νοσήμασι ψύξις ἀκρωτηρίων,
2 κακόν.

[1] C′ adds here μᾶλλον and some MSS. ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ (πουλύ). A few MSS. add καὶ τὰ μανικὰ before τοῦ ἤρος.

[2] ἐς τὰν δὲ some good MSS.

[3] τοῦ σώματος after σπασμόν Urb.

[4] σημαίνουσιν Littré. One MS. has σημείωσιν. One MS. at least omits.

[5] ἀποπληκτηκοὶ C′.

[6] οἱ C′: οἱ τῇ ἡλικίῃ V: ἡλικίῃ τῇ Littré (ἡλικίῃ τῆι M): τῇσιν ἡλικίῃσιν or τοῖσιν ἡλικίοισιν many MSS.

[7] After ἀποσαπῆναι Urb. adds καὶ ἀποπεσεῖν.

[8] ὀχλουμένοις V: χρονίης is found after ἰσχιάδος in some old editions.

LV. Gouty affections become active in spring and in autumn.

LVI. In melancholic affections the melancholy humour is likely to be determined in the following ways: apoplexy of the whole body, convulsions, madness[1] or blindness.

LVII. Apoplexy occurs chiefly between the ages of forty and sixty.

LVIII. If the epiploön protrude, it cannot fail to mortify.[2]

LIX. In cases of hip-joint disease, when the hip-joint protrudes and then slips in again, mucus forms.

LX. In cases of chronic disease of the hip-joint, when the hip-joint protrudes, the leg wastes and the patient becomes lame, unless the part be cauterised.

SEVENTH SECTION.

I. In acute diseases chill of the extremities is a bad sign.

[1] See note on p. 185. The word *σημαίνει* (if the reading be correct) will be almost impersonal, "it means."

[2] Galen and all commentators refer this aphorism to abdominal wounds through which the epiploön protrudes. The words added in Urb. mean "and drop off." The epiploön is the membrane enclosing the intestines.

---

[9] *μύξα γίγνεται* V. C′ omits this aphorism. M has *ἐγγίνονται* for *ἐπιγίνονται*.

[10] V omits: some MSS. (and Littré) *ἐνοχλουμένοισι*.

[11] *φθίνει* V and many other MSS.

II. Ἐπὶ ὀστέῳ νοσήσαντι σὰρξ πελιδνή, κακόν.

III. Ἐπὶ ἐμέτῳ λύγξ καὶ ὀφθαλμοὶ ἐρυθροί, κακόν.

IV. Ἐπὶ ἱδρῶτι φρίκη, οὐ χρηστόν.

V. Ἐπὶ μανίῃ δυσεντερίη, ἢ ὕδρωψ, ἢ ἔκστασις, ἀγαθόν.

VI. Ἐν νούσῳ πολυχρονίῃ ἀσιτίη[1] καὶ ἄκρητοι ὑποχωρήσιες, κακόν.

VII. Ἐκ πολυποσίης ῥῖγος καὶ παραφροσύνη, κακόν.

VIII. Ἐπὶ φύματος ἔσω ῥήξει ἔκλυσις, ἔμετος,[2] καὶ λειποψυχίη γίνεται.

IX. Ἐπὶ αἵματος ῥύσει παραφροσύνη ἢ[3] σπασμός, κακόν.

X. Ἐπὶ εἰλεῷ ἔμετος, ἢ λύγξ, ἢ σπασμὸς, ἢ παραφροσύνη, κακόν.

XI. Ἐπὶ πλευρίτιδι περιπλευμονίῃ,[4] κακόν.[5]

XII. Ἐπὶ περιπλευμονίῃ φρενῖτις, κακόν.

XIII. Ἐπὶ καύμασιν[6] ἰσχυροῖσι σπασμὸς ἢ τέτανος,[7] κακόν.

[1] ἀποσιτίη V. After ἀσιτίη M has καὶ ἄκρητοι ἔμετοι.
[2] For ἔκλυσις, ἔμετος M has ἔκκρισις αἵματος.
[3] For ἢ some MSS. have καὶ and M has ἢ καὶ.
[4] After περιπλευμονίῃ M has ἐπιγινομένη.
[5] κακόν according to Galen was omitted by certain ancient MSS.
[6] One MS. has τραύμασιν for καύμασιν. Galen mentions both readings.
[7] σπασμοὶ τέτανοι V.

II. In a case of diseased bone, livid flesh on[1] it is a bad sign.

III. For hiccough and redness of the eyes to follow vomiting is a bad sign.

IV. For shivering to follow sweating is not a good sign.

V. For madness to be followed by dysentery, dropsy or raving,[2] is a good sign.

VI. In a protracted disease loss of appetite and uncompounded[3] discharges are bad.

VII. Rigor and delirium after excessive drinking are bad symptoms.

VIII. From the breaking internally of an abscess result prostration, vomiting and fainting.

IX. After a flow of blood delirium or convulsions are a bad sign.

X. In ileus, vomiting, hiccough, convulsions or delirium are a bad sign.

XI. Pneumonia supervening on pleurisy is bad.[4]

XII. Phrenitis[5] supervening on pneumonia is bad.

XIII. Convulsions or tetanus supervening on severe burns are a bad symptom.

[1] It is difficult to decide how far the preposition ἐπὶ in this and the following aphorisms means "after." The common use of ἐπιγίγνεσθαι to signify one symptom supervening on another suggests that ἐπὶ has somewhat of this force in all cases.

[2] By ἔκστασις is meant an increase of the maniacal symptoms, helping to bring the disease to a crisis.

[3] Probably meaning "showing signs that κρῖσις is absent."

[4] If κακὸν be omitted: "Pneumonia often supervenes on pleurisy."

[5] Phrenitis means here either (*a*) the form of malaria called by this name, or (*b*) some disease with similar symptoms.

XIV. Ἐπὶ πληγῇ ἐς τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔκπληξις ἢ παραφροσύνη, κακόν.[1]

XV. Ἐπὶ αἵματος πτύσει, πύου πτύσις.

XVI. Ἐπὶ πύου πτύσει, φθίσις καὶ ῥύσις· ἐπὴν δὲ[2] τὸ σίελον[3] ἴσχηται, ἀποθνήσκουσιν.

XVII. Ἐπὶ φλεγμονῇ τοῦ ἥπατος λύγξ κακόν.

XVIII. Ἐπὶ ἀγρυπνίῃ σπασμὸς ἢ παραφροσύνη κακόν.

XVIII *bis*. Ἐπὶ ληθάργῳ τρόμος κακόν.

XIX. Ἐπὶ ὀστέου ψιλώσει ἐρυσίπελας κακόν.

XX. Ἐπὶ ἐρυσιπέλατι σηπεδὼν ἢ ἐκπύησις.[4]

XXI. Ἐπὶ ἰσχυρῷ σφυγμῷ ἐν τοῖσιν ἕλκεσιν, αἱμορραγίη.

XXII. Ἐπὶ ὀδύνῃ πολυχρονίῳ τῶν περὶ τὴν κοιλίην, ἐκπύησις.

XXIII. Ἐπὶ ἀκρήτῳ ὑποχωρήσει, δυσεντερίη.

XXIV. Ἐπὶ ὀστέου διακοπῇ,[5] παραφροσύνη, ἢν κενεὸν λάβῃ.[6]

XXV. Ἐκ φαρμακοποσίης σπασμός, θανατῶδες.

XXVI. Ἐπὶ ὀδύνῃ ἰσχυρῇ τῶν περὶ τὴν κοιλίην, ἀκρωτηρίων ψύξις, κακόν.

[1] *κακόν* omitted (according to Galen) by certain MSS.
[2] καὶ ἐπὴν for ἐπὴν δὲ Urb. V.
[3] *πτύελον* C′ Urb.
[4] ἢ ἐκπύησις omitted by V. After ἐκπύησις many MSS add *κακόν*.
[5] Before *παραφροσύνη* C′ Urb. add ἔκπληξις ἢ.
[6] Rein. puts ἢν κενεὸν λάθῃ with XXV.

[1] If *κακὸν* be omitted: "Stupor or delirium follows a blow on the head."

XIV. Stupor or delirium from a blow on the head is bad.[1]

XV. After spitting of blood, spitting of pus.

XVI. After spitting of pus, consumption and flux;[2] and when the sputum is checked the patients die.

XVII. In inflammation of the liver, hiccough is bad.

XVIII. In sleeplessness, convulsions or delirium is a bad sign.

In lethargus trembling is a bad sign.

XIX. On the laying bare of a bone erysipelas is bad.

XX. On erysipelas, mortification or suppuration ⟨is bad⟩.[3]

XXI. On violent throbbing in wounds, hemorrhage ⟨is bad⟩.[3]

XXII. After protracted pain in the parts about the belly, suppuration ⟨is bad⟩.[3]

XXIII. On uncompounded stools, dysentery ⟨is bad⟩.[3]

XXIV. After the severing of bone, delirium, if the cavity be penetrated.[4]

XXV. Convulsions following on purging are deadly.

XXVI. In violent pain in the parts about the belly, chill of the extremities is a bad sign.

[2] Galen says that ῥύσις means either (*a*) the falling out of the hair or (*b*) diarrhoea.

[3] These words must be understood, as they easily can be in a list of aphorisms giving "bad" symptoms.

[4] Galen states that this aphorism applies, not to any bone, but to severe fractures of the skull piercing the membranes. I have done my best to use the most appropriate prepositions to translate ἐπὶ in aphorisms XVII. to XXIV.

XXVII. Ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ τεινεσμὸς ἐπι-
2 γενόμενος ἐκτρῶσαι ποιεῖ.

XXVIII. Ὅ τι ἂν ὀστέον, ἢ χόνδρος, ἢ νεῦρον[1]
2 διακοπῇ[2] ἐν τῷ σώματι, οὐκ αὔξεται.[3]

XXIX. Ἢν ὑπὸ λευκοῦ φλέγματος ἐχομένῳ
2 διάρροια ἐπιγένηται ἰσχυρή, λύει τὴν νοῦσον.

XXX. Ὁκόσοισιν ἀφρώδεα[4] διαχωρήματα ἐν τῇσι διαρροίῃσι, τούτοισιν ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς
3 καταρρεῖ.[5]

XXXI. Ὁκόσοισι πυρέσσουσιν[6] κριμνώδεες αἱ ὑποστάσιες ἐν τοῖσιν οὔροισι γίνονται, μακρὴν
3 τὴν ἀρρωστίην σημαίνουσιν.[7]

XXXII. Ὁκόσοισι χολώδεες αἱ ὑποστάσιες γίνονται, ἄνωθεν δὲ λεπταί, ὀξείην τὴν ἀρρωστίην
3 σημαίνουσιν.

XXXIII. Ὁκόσοισι δὲ τὰ οὖρα διεστηκότα[8] γίνεται, τούτοισι ταραχὴ ἰσχυρὴ[9] ἐν τῷ σώματί
3 ἐστιν.

XXXIV. Ὁκόσοισι δὲ ἐν[10] τοῖσιν οὔροισι πομφόλυγες ὑφίστανται, νεφριτικὰ[11] σημαίνει,
3 καὶ μακρὴν[12] τὴν ἀρρωστίην.

[1] χόνδρος and νεῦρον are transposed by V. Urb. omits νεῦρον.
[2] διακοπῇ C′ Urb. V: ἀποκοπῇι M.
[3] οὐκ αὔξεται C′ Urb.: οὐκ αὔξεται οὔτε συμφύεται V: οὐχ ὑγιάζει οὔτε αὔξεται οὔτε φύεται M.
[4] MV add τὰ before διαχωρήματα.
[5] ἐπικαταρρεεῖ V: φλέγμα καταρρεῖ C′ Urb.: ταῦτα καταρρεῖ M
[6] ἐν τοῖσιν οὔροισι after πυρέσσουσιν MV.
[7] σημαίνει C′. All the best MSS. except Urb. have κρημνώδεες.
[8] διεστηκότα after δὲ MV.
[9] ἰσχυρὴ after σώματι V.
[10] V has ἐπὶ and ἐφίστανται. M has ἐφίστανται but not ἐπὶ. C′ Urb. have ἐν and ὑφίστανται.
[11] νεφριτικὰ MSS.: φρενιτικὰ Dietz. Some MSS. have σημαίνουσι.

XXVII. Tenesmus[1] in the case of a woman with child causes miscarriage.

XXVIII. Whatsoever bone, cartilege or sinew be cut through in the body, it does not grow.[2]

XXIX. When in the case of a white phlegm[3] violent diarrhoea supervenes, it removes the disease.

XXX. In cases where frothy discharges occur in diarrhoea there are fluxes from the head.[4]

XXXI. In fever cases sediments like coarse meal forming in the urine signify that the disease will be protracted.

XXXII. In cases where the urine is thin at the first,[5] and then becomes bilious, an acute illness is indicated.

XXXIII. In cases where the urine becomes divided there is violent disburbance in the body.[6]

XXXIV. When bubbles form in the urine, it is a sign that the kidneys are affected, and that the disease will be protracted.[7]

[1] Straining at evacuations of stools.

[2] A repetition of *Aphorisms* VI. xix.

[3] *I.e.* incipient anasarca.

[4] This medically obscure aphorism should be connected with the doctrines expounded in the latter part of *Sacred Disease*.

[5] Galen and Theophilus give this meaning to ἄνωθεν, and Adams adopts it. Littré translates, "à la partie supérieure," but Galen says he had never seen urine watery above but bilious below.

[6] The word διεστηκότα perplexed Galen, who took it to mean "not homogeneous"; Adams thinks that it refers to a strongly marked line of distinction between the sediment and the watery part.

[7] Adams explains this as referring to albuminuria. Medically ἐφίστανται ("settle on the surface") is the better reading, as albuminous urine is frothy. But the MS. authority for ἐν and ὑφίστανται is strong.

[12] Urb. has ὀξείην for μακρὴν.

XXXV. Ὁκόσοισι δὲ λιπαρὴ ἡ ἐπίστασις[1] καὶ ἀθρόη, τούτοισι νεφριτικὰ[2] καὶ ὀξέα σημαίνει.[3]

XXXVI. Ὁκόσοισι δὲ νεφριτικοῖσιν ἐοῦσι τὰ προειρημένα σημεῖα συμβαίνει, πόνοι τε ὀξέες περὶ τοὺς μύας τοὺς ῥαχιαίους γίνονται, ἢν μὲν περὶ τοὺς ἔξω τόπους γίνωνται,[4] ἀπόστημα προσδέχου ἐσόμενον ἔξω· ἢν δὲ μᾶλλον οἱ πόνοι πρὸς[5] τοὺς ἔσω τόπους,[6] καὶ τὸ ἀπόστημα προσδέχου ἐσόμενον μᾶλλον ἔσω.

XXXVII. Ὁκόσοι[7] αἷμα ἐμέουσιν, ἢν μὲν ἄνευ πυρετοῦ, σωτήριον· ἢν δὲ σὺν πυρετῷ, κακόν· θεραπεύειν[8] δὲ τοῖσι στυπτικοῖσιν ἢ τοῖσι ψυκτικοῖσιν.[9]

XXXVIII. Κατάρροοι ἐς τὴν ἄνω κοιλίην ἐκπυέονται ἐν ἡμέρῃσιν εἴκοσι.

XXXIX. Ἢν οὐρῇ αἷμα καὶ θρόμβους, καὶ στραγγουρίη ἔχῃ, καὶ ὀδύνη ἐμπίπτῃ ἐς τὸν περίνεον καὶ τὸν κτένα, τὰ περὶ τὴν κύστιν νοσεῖν σημαίνει.[10]

[1] ὑπόστασις C′ Urb. V: ἐπίστασις M. Galen mentions both readings, but prefers ἐπίστασις because of the sense.

[2] Galen says that some would read φρενιτικά on the ground that the symptoms mentioned are not confined to nephritis.

[3] After σημαίνει Urb. adds καὶ ὀξείην τὴν ἀρρωστίην ἔσεσθαι, omitting καὶ ὀξέα. C′ has νεφριτικὰ σημαίνει ὀξέα.

[4] ἢν μὲν περὶ . . . γίνωνται omitted by Urb.

[5] For πρὸς Urb. and several MSS have περὶ.

[6] After τόπους many MSS. have γίνωνται.

[7] ὁκόσοισιν C′V: Urb. has the final -σιν erased.

[8] θεραπεύεται Urb. Rein. has ὀλέθριον κάρτα for κακόν (so Urb.), omitting θεραπεύειν κ.τ.ε.

[9] V has τοῖσι στυπτικοῖσι only, adding τὰ ὀξέα τῶν νοσημάτων κρίνεται ἐν τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα ἡμέρησι· τριταῖος κρίνεται ἐν

XXXV. When the scum on the urine is greasy and massed together, it indicates acute disease of the kidneys.[1]

XXXVI. When the aforesaid symptoms occur in kidney diseases, and acute pains are experienced in the muscles of the back, if these occur about the external parts, expect an external abscess; if they occur more about the internal parts, expect rather that the abscess too will be internal.

XXXVII. The vomiting of blood, if without fever, may be cured;[2] if with fever, it is bad. Treat it with styptics or refrigerants.

XXXVIII. Catarrhs (fluxes) into the upper cavity[3] suppurate in twenty days.

XXXIX. When a patient passes in the urine blood and clots, suffers strangury and is seized with pain in the perineum and pubes, it indicates disease in the region of the bladder.

[1] The MS. authority for *ὑπόστασις* is very strong, but Galen's comment seems to be decisive. Some ancient commentators, realising that greasy urine is not necessarily a sign of kidney disease, would have altered the reading *νεφριτικά*. Galen would keep *νεφριτικά*, understanding *ἀθρόη* to refer to time, "scum on urine passed at short intervals." But it is the scum, and not the urine, which is called *ἀθρόη*.

[2] This meaning of *σωτήριον* (*θεραπευθῆναι δυνάμενον*) is vouched for by Galen. The word should mean "salutary."

[3] That is, the chest.

ἕπτα περιόδοισι τὸ μακρότατον. M has *τριταῖος . . . μακρότατον· τὰ ὀξέα τῶν νοσημάτων γίνεται κ.τ.ε.*

[10] Galen mentions two readings, *τὰ περὶ τὴν κύστιν νοσέειν σημαίνει*, and *τὴν κύστιν νοσέειν σημαίνει*. M has *κτένα καὶ τὴν κύστιν. νοῦσον σημαίνει.* Urb. omits this aphorism.

XL. Ἢν ἡ γλῶσσα ἐξαίφνης[1] ἀκρατὴς γένηται, ἢ ἀπόπληκτόν τι τοῦ σώματος, μελαγχολικὸν τὸ τοιοῦτον.[2]

XLI. Ἢν, ὑπερκαθαιρομένων τῶν πρεσβυτέρων,[3] λύγξ ἐπιγένηται, οὐκ ἀγαθόν.[4]

XLII. Ἢν πυρετὸς μὴ ἀπὸ χολῆς ἔχῃ, ὕδατος[5] πολλοῦ καὶ θερμοῦ κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεόμενον, λύσις γίνεται τοῦ πυρετοῦ.[6]

XLIII. Γυνὴ ἀμφιδέξιος οὐ γίνεται.

XLIV. Ὁκόσοι ἔμπυοι τέμνονται[7] ἢ καίονται, ἢν μὲν τὸ πῦον καθαρὸν ῥυῇ καὶ λευκόν, περιγίνονται· ἢν δὲ[8] βορβορῶδες καὶ δυσῶδες, ἀπόλλυνται.

XLV. Ὁκόσοι[9] ἤπαρ διάπυον καίονται ἢ τέμνονται, ἢν μὲν τὸ πῦον καθαρὸν ῥυῇ καὶ λευκόν, περιγίγνονται (ἐν χιτῶνι γὰρ τὸ πῦον τούτοισίν ἐστιν)· ἢν δὲ οἷον ἀμόργη ῥυῇ, ἀπόλλυνται.

XLVI. Ὀδύνας ὀφθαλμῶν,[10] ἄκρητον ποτίσας καὶ λούσας πολλῷ θερμῷ, φλεβοτόμει.

[1] ἐξαίφνης γλῶσσα Urb. [2] τὸ τοιοῦτο γίγνεται V.
[3] πρεσβυτάτων V. Rein. has datives in -ῳ.
[4] κακὸν C′.
[5] ὕδατος C′ Urb.: ἱδρῶτος MV. Galen mentions both readings, preferring the former.
[6] For τοῦ πυρετοῦ V has τῆς κεφαλῆς. Query τῆς κεφαλαλγίης?
[7] κέονται ἢ τέμνονται Urb.: τέμνονται ἢ καίονται C′: ἢ τέμνονται omitted by MV.
[8] After δὲ Littré has, following slight authority, ὕφαιμον καὶ.
[9] ὁκόσοι ἤπαρ διὰ πύον καίονται V: ὁκόσοις ἤπαρ διὰ πύον καίονται· ἢ τέμνονται· Urb.: ὁκόσοι τὸ ἧπαρ διάπυον καίονται M. C′ omits this aphorism.
[10] ὀφθαλμῶν ὀδύνας λύει λουτρὸν καὶ ἀκρατοποσίη· λούσας πολλῷ θερμῷ φλεβοτόμησον. C′.

XL. If the tongue is suddenly paralysed, or a part of the body suffers a stroke, the affection is melancholic.[1]

XLI. If old people, when violently purged, are seized with hiccough, it is not a good symptom.

XLII. If a patient suffers from a fever not caused by bile, a copious affusion of hot water over the head removes the fever.[2]

XLIII. A woman does not become ambidexterous.[3]

XLIV. Whenever empyema is treated by the knife or cautery, if the pus flow pure and white, the patient recovers: but if muddy and evil-smelling, the patient dies.

XLV. Whenever abscess of the liver is treated by cautery or the knife, if the pus flow pure and white, the patient recovers, for in such cases the pus is in a membrane; but if it flows like as it were lees of oil, the patient dies.

XLVI. In cases of pains in the eyes, give neat wine to drink, bathe in copious hot water, and bleed.

[1] The ancient commentators are at a loss to understand why paralysis is "melancholic," *i.e.* caused by black bile. Perhaps, as μελαγχολία may mean merely "nervousness," the aphorism means that persons of a nervous temperament are peculiarly subject to "strokes."

[2] The reading of V suggests, "relieves the headache."

[3] Some ancient commentators took this aphorism literally; others thought that it referred to the position of the female embryo in the womb; others to the belief that a female is never an hermaphrodite.

ὀφθαλμῶν ὀδύνας· ἄκρατον ποτίσας καὶ λούσας πολλῷ θερμῷ. φλεβοτόμει. Urb. So V, but with ἄκρητον.

ὀδύνας ὀφθαλμῶν ἀκρητοποσίῃ· ἢ λουτρόν· ἢ πυρίη. ἢ φλεβοτομίη λύει· M.

These three readings throw light upon the history of the Hippocratic text. They could not possibly be descendants of a single text copied with the ordinary copyist's blunders.

XLVII. Ὑδρωπιῶντα ἢν βὴξ ἔχῃ,[1] ἀνέλπιστός
2 ἐστιν.[2]

XLVIII. Στραγγουρίην καὶ δυσουρίην θώρηξις
2 καὶ φλεβοτομίη λύει· τέμνειν δὲ τὰς ἔσω.[3]

XLIX. Ὑπὸ κυνάγχης ἐχομένῳ οἴδημα ἢ ἐρύ-
θημα ἐν τῷ στήθει[4] ἐπιγενόμενον, ἀγαθόν· ἔξω
3 γὰρ τρέπεται τὸ νόσημα.

L. Ὀκόσοισιν ἂν σφακελισθῇ ὁ ἐγκέφαλος, ἐν
τρισὶν ἡμέρῃσιν ἀπόλλυνται· ἢν δὲ ταύτας διαφύ-
3 γωσιν, ὑγιέες γίνονται.

LI. Πταρμὸς γίνεται[5] ἐκ[6] τῆς κεφαλῆς, δια-
θερμαινομένου τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου, ἢ διυγραινομένου[7]
τοῦ ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ κενεοῦ·[8] ὑπερχεῖται οὖν ὁ ἀὴρ
ὁ ἐνεών,[9] ψοφεῖ δέ, ὅτι διὰ στενοῦ ἡ διέξοδος αὐτῷ
5 ἐστιν.

LII. Ὀκόσοι ἢπαρ περιωδυνέουσι, τούτοισι
2 πυρετὸς[10] ἐπιγενόμενος λύει τὴν ὀδύνην.

LIII. Ὀκόσοισι συμφέρει αἷμα ἀφαιρεῖν ἀπὸ
2 τῶν φλεβῶν, τούτους τοῦ ἦρος χρὴ φλεβοτομεῖν.[11]

LIV. Ὀκόσοισι μεταξὺ τῶν φρενῶν καὶ τῆς γα-
στρὸς φλέγμα ἀποκλείεται,[12] καὶ ὀδύνην παρέχει,
οὐκ[13] ἔχον διέξοδον ἐς οὐδετέρην[14] τῶν κοιλιῶν,

[1] ὑδρωπιέοντι ἢν βῆξ ἐπιγένηται C′.
[2] For ἐστιν V has γίνεται.
[3] τέμνειν δὴ τὴν εἴσω φλέβα C′. Urb. adds φλέβας.
[4] ἐν στήθεσιν C′. [5] πταρμοὶ γίνονται V.
[6] For ἐκ C′ Urb. have ἀπὸ.
[7] Before τοῦ C′ has ἢ διαψυχραινομένου and V ἢ ψυχομένου.
[8] After κενεοῦ M has πληρουμένου.
[9] After ἐνεών Urb. M have ἔξω. C′ reads ἐὼν ἔσω λεπτὸς ἔξω.
[10] After πυρετὸς V has πρῶτος.
[11] I have followed C′ closely in deciding the text of this aphorism. Urb. omits it and also the preceding. V reads:

XLVII. There is no hope for a dropsical patient should he suffer from cough.

XLVIII. Strangury and dysuria are removed by drinking neat wine and bleeding; you should open the internal veins.

XLIX. In cases of angina, if swelling or redness appear on the breast, it is a good sign, for the disease is being diverted outwards.

L. When the brain is attacked by sphacelus,[1] the patients die in three days; if they outlive these, they recover.

LI. Sneezing arises from the head, owing to the brain being heated, or to the cavity in the head being filled with moisture ⟨or becoming chilled⟩.[2] So the air inside overflows, and makes a noise, because it passes through a narrow place.

LII. When there is severe pain in the liver, if fever supervenes it removes the pain.

LIII. When it is beneficial to practise venesection, one ought to bleed in the spring.

LIV. In cases where phlegm is confined between the midriff and the stomach, causing pain because it has no outlet into either of the cavities,[3] the disease

[1] Sphacelus is incipient mortification, said by some commentators to include *caries* of the bone.

[2] In brackets is a translation of the words found in C′ and V.

[3] *I.e.* chest and bowels.

αἷμα ἀφαιρέεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν φλεβίων· τουτέους ἔαρι δεῖ φλεβοτομέεσθαι: M αἷμα ἀφαιρέειν ἀπὸ τῶν φλεβῶν. τουτέοισι ξυμφέρει. ἦρος φλεβοτομεῖσθαι.

12 ἀποκλείεται C′MV: ἀποκλύεται Urb.: ἀποκεῖται many MSS.

13 For οὐκ Urb. has μὴ.

14 οὐδ' ἐς (εἰς M) ἑτέρην MV.

τούτοισι, κατὰ τὰς φλέβας ἐς τὴν κύστιν τρεπο-
5 μένου τοῦ φλέγματος, λύσις γίνεται τῆς νούσου.

LV. Ὁκόσοισι δ' ἂν τὸ ἦπαρ ὕδατος πλησθὲν[1] ἐς τὸν ἐπίπλοον[2] ῥαγῇ, τούτοισιν ἡ κοιλίη ὕδατος
3 ἐμπίπλαται, καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν.

LVI. Ἀλύκην, χάσμην, φρίκην,[3] οἶνος ἴσος ἴσῳ[4]
2 πινόμενος λύει.[5]

LVII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τῇ οὐρήθρῃ φύματα γίνεται,[6] τούτοισι, διαπυήσαντος καὶ ἐκρα-
3 γέντος,[7] λύεται ὁ πόνος.[8]

LVIII. Ὁκόσοισιν ἂν[9] ὁ ἐγκέφαλος σεισθῇ ὑπό τινος προφάσιος,[10] ἀνάγκη ἀφώνους[11] γενέσ-
3 θαι[12] παραχρῆμα.

LX. Τοῖσι σώμασι[13] τοῖσιν ὑγρὰς τὰς σάρκας[14] ἔχουσι λιμὸν ἐμποιεῖν· λιμὸς γὰρ ξηραίνει τὰ
3 σώματα.

LIX. Ἢν ὑπὸ πυρετοῦ ἐχομένῳ, οἰδήματος μὴ ἐόντος ἐν τῇ φάρυγγι,[15] πνὶξ ἐξαίφνης ἐπιγένηται, καὶ καταπίνειν μὴ δύνηται, ἀλλ' ἢ μόλις,[16]
4 θανάσιμον.

[1] ὕδατος ἐμπλησθὲν Urb.: ἐμπλησθὲν ὕδατος V: ὕδατος πλησθὲν C'M.

[2] τὸν ἐπίπλουν C'MV: τὸν ἐπίπλοον Urb. (this MS. has ῥαγῇ before εἰς): Littré (with one MS. cited) has τὸ ἐπίπλοον.

[3] Galen says that some MSS. ungrammatically gave the nominatives ἀλύκη, χάσμη, φρίκη. Littré restores these, against all our MSS. Ungrammatical sentences are not uncommon in the Hippocratic *Corpus*.

[4] ἴσως. εἴσω M. C' too has ἴσως.

[5] After λύει many MSS. add τὴν νοῦσον; C' has ταῦτα.

[6] For γίνεται C' has ἐκφύεται.

[7] ῥαγέντος C'.

[8] λύσις γίνεται C': one MS. λύεται ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τοῦ πόνου. Urb. omits this aphorism.

[9] δ' ἂν M.

is removed if the phlegm be diverted by way of the veins into the bladder.

LV. In cases where the liver is filled with water and bursts into the epiploön, the belly fills with water and the patient dies.

LVI. Distress, yawning and shivering are removed by drinking wine mixed with an equal part of water.

LVII. When tumours form in the urethra, if they suppurate and burst, the pain is removed.

LVIII. In cases of concussion of the brain from any cause, the patients of necessity lose at once the power of speech.

LX. Starving should be prescribed for persons with moist flesh; for starving dries the body.

LIX. In the case of a person suffering from fever, there being no swelling in the throat, should suffocation suddenly supervene, and the patient be unable to drink, or drink only with difficulty, it is a mortal symptom.[1]

[1] See *Aphorisms* IV. xxxiv.

---

[10] C′ has ἀπὸ for ὑπὸ, and Urb. has *ὑπό τινος προφάσιος* in the margin.

[11] V has *ἄφωνον*, a grammatical error said by Galen to be found in some MSS.

[12] *γίνεσθαι* V.

[13] *τοῖς σώμασι* omitted by C′.

[14] *ὑγρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φύσιας* C′: *ὑγρὰς τὰς σάρκας ἔχουσιν.* Urb.: *ὑγρὰς* after *σάρκας* V.

The numbering of this and of the two next aphorisms is an attempt to reconcile the order in Galen with that of our vulgate, which omits LIX and places LX after LIX *bis*.

[15] For *ἐν τῇ φάρυγγι* C′ has *ἐν τῷ τραχήλω*: *ἐν τῷ φάρυγγι πνὶξ ἐξαίφνης ἐγγένηται ἐκ τοῦ φάρυγγος* V.

[16] *ἀλλὰ μόλις* MV: *καὶ καταπίνειν μόγης δύνηται θανάσιμον* C′.

LIX bis. Ἢν ὑπὸ πυρετοῦ ἐχομένῳ ὁ τράχηλος ἐπιστραφῇ, καὶ καταπίνειν μὴ δύνηται, οἰδήματος μὴ ἐόντος ἐν τῷ τραχήλῳ, θανάσιμον.[1]

LXI. Ὅκου ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ σώματι μεταβολαί, καὶ ἦν τὸ σῶμα ψύχηται, καὶ πάλιν θερμαίνηται, ἡ χρῶμα ἕτερον ἐξ ἑτέρου μεταβάλλῃ, μῆκος νούσου σημαίνει.[2]

LXII.[3] Ἱδρὼς πολύς, θερμὸς ἢ ψυχρός, αἰεὶ ῥέων, σημαίνει πλεῖον ὑγρόν· ἀπάγειν οὖν τῷ μὲν ἰσχυρῷ ἄνωθεν, τῷ δὲ ἀσθενεῖ κάτωθεν.[4]

LXIII. Οἱ πυρετοὶ οἱ μὴ διαλείποντες, ἢν ἰσχυρότεροι διὰ τρίτης γίνωνται, ἐπικίνδυνοι· ὅτῳ δ' ἂν τρόπῳ διαλείπωσι, σημαίνει ὅτι ἀκίνδυνοι.[5]

LXIV. Ὁκόσοισι[6] πυρετοὶ μακροί, τούτοισιν φύματα, καὶ[7] ἐς τὰ ἄρθρα πόνοι ἐγγίνονται.[8]

[1] C′ omits this aphorism.

[2] ὅκου ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ σώματι διαφοραὶ καὶ ἦν τὸ σῶμα ψύχεται ἢ αὖθις θερμαίνηται ἢ χρῶμα ἕτερον ἐξ ἑτέρου μεταβάλλει μήκος νούσου δηλοῖ C′:

καὶ ὅκου ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ σώματι μεταβολαὶ· καὶ τὸ σῶμα ψύχηται καὶ πάλιν θερμαίνηται· ἢ χρῶμα ἕτερον ἐξ ἑτέρου μεταβάλληται. νούσου μῆκος σημαίνει V:

καὶ ὅκου ἦν ἐν ὅλοι τῶι σώματι μεταβολαί· καὶ τὸ σῶμα καταψύχηται καὶ πάλιν θερμαίνηται· ἢ χρῶμα ἕτερον ἐξ ἑτέρου μεταβάλλῃ. μῆκος νούσου σημαίνει. M.

This is another series of variants that cannot possibly be due to ordinary "corruption."

[3] ἱδρὼς πολῦς ἀεῖ ῥεων θερμὸς ἢ ψυχρός σημαίνει πλεῖον ὑγρὸν ἀπάγειν τῷ μὲν ἰσχυρω ἄνωθεν τῷ ἀσθενῇ κάτωθεν. C′:

ἱδρὼς πολὺς θερμὸς· ἢ ψυχρὸς ἀεὶ ῥέων. σημαίνει πλεῖον τὸ ὑγρὸν ὑπάγειν· τῷ μὲν ἰσχυρῷ ἄνωθεν. τῷ δὲ ἀσθενεῖ κάτωθεν. Urb., which ends here.

ἱδρὼς πολὺς θερμὸς ἢ ψυχρὸς ἀεὶ ῥέων. σημαίνει πλεῖον ὑγρὸν ὑπάγειν· ἰσχυρῷ μὲν ἄνωθεν· ἀσθενεῖ δὲ κάτωθεν. V:

ἱδρὼς πολὺς ἢ θερμὸς ἢ ψυχρὸς ῥέων αἰεὶ. σημαίνει πλεῖον

LIX. *bis.* In the case of a person suffering from fever, if the neck be distorted, and the patient cannot drink, there being no swelling in the neck, it is a mortal symptom.[1]

LXI. Where there are changes in the whole body, if the body is chilled, becoming hot again, or the complexion changes from one colour to another, a protracted disease is indicated.[2]

LXII. Much sweat, flowing constantly hot or cold, indicates excess of moisture. So evacuate, in the case of a strong person, upwards, in the case of a weak one, downwards.[3]

LXIII. Fevers that do not intermit, if they become more violent every other day, are dangerous; but if they intermit in any way, it indicates that they are free from danger.[4]

LXIV. In protracted fevers, tumours and pains at the joints come on.[5]

[1] See *Aphorisms* IV. xxxv. [2] See *Aphorisms* IV. xl.
[3] The words added in our best MSS. mean: "Much sweat signifies disease, cold sweat greater disease, hot sweat less."
[4] See IV. xliii. [5] See IV. xliv.

ὑγρόν· ἀπάγειν οὖν τὸ μὲν ἰσχυρὸν. ἄνωθεν· τῷ δὲ ἀσθενεῖ κάτωθεν· M.

Galen is inclined to think this aphorism interpolated.

[4] After LXII C′ adds ἱδρὼς πολὺς νόσον σημαίνει ὁ μεν· ψυχρὸς πολύν· ὁ δε θερμος ἔλαττον: V ἱδρὼς πολὺς νοῦσον σημαίνει· ὁ ψυχρὸς πολλήν. ὁ θερμὸς ἐλάσσω: M ἱδρῶς πουλὺς. νοῦσον σημαίνει· ὁ ψυχρὸς. πολλήν· ὁ θερμὸς. ἐλάσσω.

[5] ὁκόσοι πυρετοῖ μὴ διαλείποντες· διὰ τρίτης ἰσχυρώτεροι γίνονται καὶ ἐπικίνδυνοι· ὁκοῖω δ' ἂν τρόπω διαλίπωσιν σημαίνει ὅτι ἀκίνδυνοι C′: πυρετοὶ ὁκόσοι μὴ διαλείποντες διὰ τρίτης ἰσχυρότεροι γίγνονται· καὶ ἐπικίνδυνοι· ὅτω δ' ἂν τρόπω διαλίπωσιν ἀκίνδυνοι ἔσονται V: οἱ πυρετοὶ ὁκόσοι μὴ διαλείποντες διὰ τρίτης ἰσχυρότεροι γίνονται ἐπικίνδυνοι· ὅτωι δ' ἂν. τρόπωι διαλείπωσι. σημαίνει ὅτι ἀκίνδυνοι· M.

[6] ὁκόσοι C′. [7] ἢ φύματα ἢ MV. [8] γίγνονται V.

LXV. Ὁκόσοισι φύματα καὶ[1] ἐς τὰ ἄρθρα πόνοι ἐγγίνονται[2] ἐκ πυρετῶν, οὗτοι σιτίοισι πλείοσι χρέονται.

LXVI. Ἢν τις πυρέσσοντι τροφὴν διδῷ, ἢν ὑγιεῖ, τῷ μὲν ὑγιαίνοντι ἰσχύς, τῷ δὲ κάμνοντι νοῦσος.[3]

LXVII. Τὰ διὰ τῆς κύστιος διαχωρέοντα ὁρῆν δεῖ,[4] εἰ οἷα τοῖς ὑγιαίνουσιν ὑποχωρεῖται·[5] τὰ[6] ἥκιστα οὖν ὅμοια τούτοισι, ταῦτα νοσερώτερα,[7] τὰ δ' ὅμοια τοῖσιν ὑγιαίνουσιν, ἥκιστα νοσερά.

LXVIII. Καὶ οἷσι τὰ ὑποχωρήματα, ἢν ἐάσῃς στῆναι καὶ μὴ κινήσῃς, ὑφίσταται[8] οἱονεὶ ξύσματα,[9] τούτοισι συμφέρει ὑποκαθῆραι τὴν κοιλίην· ἢν δὲ μὴ καθαρὴν ποιήσας διδῷς τὰ ῥοφήματα, ὁκόσῳ ἂν πλείω διδῷς, μᾶλλον βλάψεις.

LXIX. Ὁκόσοισιν ἂν κάτω ὠμὰ ὑποχωρῇ,[10]

[1] For καὶ MV have μακρὰ ἢ.

[2] γίγνονται V (γίνονται M after πυρετῶν).

[3] ἢν τίς τῶ πυρέσσοντι τροφὴν διδῶ· ἢ τῷ μεν ὑγιαίνοντι ἰσχῦς τῷ κάμνοντι νοῦσος· C′: ἢν τις πυρέσσοντι τροφὴν διδῶι. ἢν ὑγιεῖ· τῶι μὲν ὑγιαίνοντι ἰσχύς· τῶι δὲ κάμνοντι νοῦσος. M: ἤν τις τῶ πυρέσσοντι τροφὴν διδώῃ· ἢν ὑγιεῖ. τῶ μὲν ὑγιαίνοντι ἰσχὺς· τῶ δὲ κάμνοντι νοῦσος. V: Littré with one MS. ἢν ὑγιεῖ. Rein. οἵῃν ἂν ὑγιέϊ διδφῃ.

[4] δῆ C′.

[5] ὑποχωρέει C′.

[6] C′ adds οὖν after τὰ.

[7] νοσηλότερα V.

[8] ὑφίστανται MV.

[9] After ξύσματα V has ἢν ὀλίγα, ὀλίγη ἡ νοῦσος γίγνεται· ἢν δὲ πολλὰ, πολλή· M has καὶ ἢν ὀλίγα ἢι κ.τ.ε.

LXV. In cases where tumours and pains at the joints appear after fevers, the patients are taking too much food.[1]

LXVI. If you give to a fever patient the same food as you would to a healthy person, it is strength to the healthy but disease to the sick.[2]

LXVII. We must examine the evacuations of the bladder, whether they are like those of persons in health; if they are not at all like, they are particularly morbid,[3] but if they are like those of healthy people, they are not at all so.

LXVIII. When the evacuations are allowed to stand and are not shaken, and a sediment of as it were scrapings is formed, in such cases it is beneficial slightly to purge the bowels. But if you give the barley gruel without purging, the more you give the more harm you will do.[4]

LXIX. When the alvine discharges are crude, they are caused by black bile; and the more copious the

[1] See IV. xlv.

[2] Galen says that there were two forms of this aphorism, but gives only one, which omits ἢν ὑγιεῖ, so that we can only guess what the other form was. He blames the way in which the meaning is expressed. This, however, is obvious enough, and is well illustrated in *Regimen in Acute Diseases*.

[3] Galen finds fault with the comparative, and thinks that a superlative is wanted to contrast with ἥκιστα.

[4] Galen criticises this aphorism. The word ξύσματα, he says, is inappropriate to urinary evacuations; while if it applies to stools, the aphorism does not tally with fact. Some old commentators would join this aphorism to the following by means of a καί. As Littré points out, the aphorisms in this part of the work, however just Galen's criticisms may be, were known at least as early as the age of Bacchius.

---

[10] ὑποχωρέη C′ (not ἀποχωρέη, as Littré says).

ἀπὸ χολῆς μελαίνης ἐστίν, ἢν πλείονα, πλείονος,
3 ἢν ἐλάσσονα, ἐλάσσονος.[1]

LXX. Αἱ ἀποχρέμψιες αἱ ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι τοῖσι μὴ διαλείπουσι, πελιδναὶ καὶ αἱματώδεες καὶ χολώδεες καὶ[2] δυσώδεες, πᾶσαι[3] κακαί· ἀποχωρέουσαι δὲ καλῶς, ἀγαθαί, καὶ κατὰ κοιλίην καὶ κύστιν· καὶ ὅκου ἄν τι ἀποχωρέον[4]
6 στῇ[5] μὴ κεκαθαρμένῳ, κακόν.

LXXI. Τὰ σώματα χρή, ὅκου τις βούλεται καθαίρειν,[6] εὔροα ποιεῖν· κὴν μὲν ἄνω βούλῃ εὔροα ποιεῖν, στῆσαι τὴν κοιλίην· ἢν δὲ κάτω
4 εὔροα ποιεῖν, ὑγρῆναι τὴν κοιλίην.

LXXII. Ὕπνος, ἀγρυπνίη, ἀμφότερὰ μᾶλλον
2 τοῦ μετρίου γινόμενα, νοῦσος.[7]

LXXIII. Ἐν τοῖσι μὴ διαλείπουσι πυρετοῖσιν, ἢν τὰ μὲν ἔξω ψυχρὰ ᾖ, τὰ δὲ ἔσω καίηται, καὶ
3 δίψαν[8] ἔχῃ, θανάσιμον.

LXXIV. Ἐν μὴ διαλείποντι πυρετῷ,[9] ἢν χεῖλος ἢ ῥὶς ἢ ὀφθαλμὸς διαστραφῇ, ἢν μὴ βλέπῃ, ἢν μὴ ἀκούῃ, ἤδη ἀσθενέος ἐόντος τοῦ

[1] ἢν πλείονα πλείω· ἢ ἐλάσσονα ἐλάσσω ἢ νοῦσος C′: πλείω πλείων and ἐλάσσω ἐλάσσων V: πλείονα πλείω and ἐλάσσω ἐλάσσονος (without ἢ νοῦσος) M.

[2] χολώδεες καὶ omitted by M.

[3] στᾶσαι Rein.

[4] τῷ ὑπὸ χωρέοντι C′.
στῇ omitted by C′.

[6] καθαίρεσθαι M. Rein. omits εὔροα ποιεῖν (twice).

[7] μᾶλλον τοῦ μετρίου κακόν. C′V: μᾶλλον τοῦ μετρίου γινόμενα· κακόν. After these words C′ has οὐ πλησμονὴ οὐ λιμὸς οὐδ' ἄλλό τϊ ἀγαθὸν οὐδέν. ὅτι ἂν μᾶλλον της φύσιος ἦ. M has οὐδ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἀγαθόν, while V has οὐδὲ λιμὸς and omits τι.

[8] δίψαν C′V: δίψα M: πυρετὸς Galen, Littré and Reinhold.

[9] ἐν τοῖσι μὴ διαλείπουσι πυρετοῖσι C′ V.

discharges the more copious the bile, and the less copious the one, the less copious the other.[1]

LXX. In non-intermittent fevers, expectorations that are livid, blood-stained, bilious and fetid are all[2] bad; but if the discharge passes favourably, they are good, as is the case with discharges by the bowels and bladder. And wherever a part of the excreta remains behind without the body being purged, it is bad.[3]

LXXI. When you wish to purge bodies you must make them fluent;[4] if you wish to make them fluent[5] upwards, close the bowels, if downwards, moisten the bowels.[5]

LXXII. Both sleep and sleeplessness, when beyond due measure, constitute disease.[6]

LXXIII. In non-intermittent fevers, if the outside of the body be cold while the inside is burning, and thirst is present, it is a fatal sign.[7]

LXXIV. In a non-intermittent fever, should lip, nostril or eye be distorted, should the patient lose the sense of sight or hearing, the body being

[1] The other reading, more strongly attested by our MSS., *ἢν πλείω, πλείων, ἢν ἐλάσσω, ἐλάσσων ἡ νοῦσος*, means: "the more copious the discharges the worse the disease."

[2] Or (with Rein.) "are bad if suppressed."

[3] Compare IV. xlvii.

[4] "Bring into a state favourable to evacuations," Adams. The adjective *εὔροα* is active, but "relaxed" is the nearest single equivalent I can think of. Littré renders by "coulant." See p. 111.

[5] Compare II. ix.

[6] The words added in our best MSS. mean: "neither repletion, nor starvation, nor anything else is good if it be beyond nature." Compare with this aphorism, II. iii.

[7] See IV. xlviii. Galen appears to have known only the reading *πυρετὸς ἔχῃ*, which is, as he remarks, absurd.

σώματος,[1] *ὅ τι ἂν ᾖ τούτων τῶν σημείων,* 5 *θανάσιμον.*

LXXV. Ἐπὶ *λευκῷ φλέγματι ὕδρωψ ἐπι-* 2 *γίνεται.*

LXXVI. Ἐπὶ *διαρροίῃ δυσεντερίη.*

LXXVII. Ἐπὶ *δυσεντερίῃ λειεντερίη ἐπι-* 2 *γίνεται.*

LXXVIII. Ἐπὶ *σφακέλῳ ἀπόστασις ὀστέου.*[2]

LXXIX et LXXX. Ἐπὶ *αἵματος ἐμέτῳ φθορὴ*[3] *καὶ πύου*[4] *κάθαρσις ἄνω· ἐπὶ φθορῇ*[5] *ῥεῦμα ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς· ἐπὶ ῥεύματι διάρροια· ἐπὶ διαρροίῃ σχέσις τῆς ἄνω καθάρσιος· ἐπὶ τῇ* 5 *σχέσει*[6] *θάνατος.*

LXXXI. *Ὁκοῖα καὶ ἐν τοῖσι κατὰ τὴν κύστιν, καὶ τοῖσι κατὰ τὴν κοιλίην ὑποχωρήμασι, καὶ ἐν τοῖσι κατὰ τὰς σάρκας, καὶ ἥν που ἄλλῃ τῆς φύσιος ἐκβαίνῃ τὸ σῶμα, ἢν ὀλίγον, ὀλίγῃ ἡ νοῦσος γίνεται,*[7] *ἢν πολύ, πολλῇ, ἢν πάνυ* 5 *πολύ, θανάσιμον τὸ τοιοῦτον.*[8]

LXXXII. *Ὁκόσοι*[9] *ὑπὲρ τὰ τεσσαράκοντα ἔτεα φρενιτικοὶ γίνονται, οὐ πάνυ τι ὑγιάζονται· ἧσσον γὰρ κινδυνεύουσιν, οἷσιν ἂν οἰκείη τῆς* 4 *φύσιος καὶ τῆς ἡλικίης ἡ νοῦσος ᾖ.*[10]

LXXXIII. *Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τῇσιν ἀρρωστίῃσιν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ δακρύουσιν κατὰ προαίρεσιν, ἀγαθόν·* 3 *ὁκόσοισι δὲ ἄνευ προαιρέσιος, κακόν.*

[1] So C′. *ἀσθενέος ἐόντος* V : *ἀσθενὴς ἐὼν* M.

[2] *ἀποστάσηες ὀστέων* V.

[3] *φθόη* M. Rein. reads *ἐμέτῳ πύου κάθαρσις ἄνω· ἐπὶ τῇ καθ. φθορή· ἐπὶ τῇ φθορῇ κ.τ.ε.*

[4] *πύου* omitted by M.

[5] For *φθορῇ* M has *φθόη*, and adds the article before *ῥεύματι* and *διαρροίῃ*.

by this time weak, whichever of these symptoms appears, it is a deadly sign.

LXXV. On "white phlegm" supervenes dropsy.

LXXVI. On diarrhoea dysentery.

LXXVII. On dysentery supervenes lientery.

LXXVIII. On sphacelus exfoliation of the bone.

LXXIX and LXXX. On vomiting of blood consumption and purging of pus upwards. On consumption a flux from the head. On a flux diarrhoea. On a diarrhoea stoppage of the purging upwards. On the stoppage death.

LXXXI. In the discharges by the bladder, the belly and the flesh,[1] if the body departs in any way from its natural state, if slightly, the disease proves slight; if considerably, considerable; if very considerably, such a thing is deadly.

LXXXII. If phrenitis attack those beyond forty years of age they rarely recover; for the risk is less when the disease is related to the constitution and to the age.

LXXXIII. When in illnesses tears flow voluntarily from the eyes, it is a good sign, when involuntarily a bad sign.

[1] This probably means "through the skin."

---

[6] διασχέσει M. At the end some MSS. add ἐπὶ αἵματος πτύσει πύου πτύσις καὶ ῥύσις· ἐπὴν δὲ σίαλον ἴσχηται, ἀποθνήσκουσι—Galen's inaccurate quotation of VII. xv. and xvi.

[7] M omits ἡ νοῦσος γίνεται, and goes on, ἢν δὲ πολὺ κ.τ.ἑ.

[8] After τοιοῦτον V adds: ἐντεῦθεν οἱ νόθοι. Galen's commentary ceases here.

[9] ὁκόσοισιν C′, with φρενιτικὰ γίγνεται following.

[10] ἧσσον γὰρ . . . νοῦσος ἧ omitted by V, which has οὗτοι οὐ πάνυ σώζονται·

LXXXIV. Ὁκόσοισιν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι τεταρταίοισιν ἐοῦσιν αἷμα ἐκ τῶν ῥινῶν ῥυῇ,[1] πονηρόν.

LXXXV. Ἱδρῶτες ἐπικίνδυνοι οἱ ἐν τῇσι κρισίμοισιν ἡμέρῃσι μὴ[2] γινόμενοι, σφοδροί τε καὶ ταχέως ὠθούμενοι ἐκ τοῦ μετώπου, ὥσπερ σταλαγμοὶ καὶ κρουνοί,[3] καὶ ψυχροὶ σφόδρα καὶ πολλοί· ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὸν τοιοῦτον ἱδρῶτα[4] πορεύεσθαι[5] μετὰ βίης, καὶ πόνου ὑπερβολῆς, καὶ ἐκθλίψιος[6] πολυχρονίου.

LXXXVI. Ἐπὶ χρονίῳ νοσήματι κοιλίης κατα-φορή, κακόν.

LXXXVII. Ὁκόσα φάρμακα οὐκ ἰῆται, σίδηρος ἰῆται· ὅσα σίδηρος οὐκ ἰῆται, πῦρ ἰῆται· ὅσα δὲ πῦρ οὐκ ἰῆται, ταῦτα χρὴ νομίζειν ἀνίατα.[7]

Φθίσιες μάλιστα γίνονται ἀπὸ ὀκτὼ καὶ δέκα ἐτέων μέχρι τριήκοντα καὶ πέντε.[8] τὰ δὲ κατὰ φύσιν γινόμενα κατὰ φθίσιν πάντα μὲν ἰσχυρά,

[1] ῥυῇ. Query, ῥεῖ?
[2] μὴ omitted by M.
[3] καὶ κροῦνοι καὶ omitted by C′.
[4] τοὺς τοιούτους ἱδρῶτας C′.
[5] πονηρεύεσθαι C′ M V.
[6] θλίψεως C′.
[7] C′ omits Aphorisms LXXXVI. and LXXXVII.
[8] C′ omits φθίσιες . . . πέντε.

LXXXIV. When in patients suffering from quartan[1] fevers there is bleeding at the nose, it is a bad symptom.

LXXXV. Sweats are dangerous that do not occur[2] on the critical days, when they are violent and quickly forced out of the forehead, as it were in drops or streams, and are very cold and copious. For such a sweat must be attended with violence, excess of pain and prolonged pressure.

LXXXVI. In a chronic disease excessive flux from the bowels is bad.

LXXXVII. Those diseases that medicines do not cure are cured by the knife. Those that the knife does not cure are cured by fire. Those that fire does not cure must be considered incurable.

In the MSS. C′ and V, before the beginning of *Prognostic,* occur the following fragments, which Littré discusses in Vol. I. pp. 401 and following. He considers that most of the passage belongs to the work *Sevens.* The first sentence, not found in C′, is *Aphorisms* V. ix. The interesting point about the addition of such fragmentary passages to the end of a book is, that compilations like *Nature of Man* and *Humours* may have grown by a repetition of a like process.

Consumption usually occurs between the ages of eighteen and thirty-five. The symptoms that normally[3] occur in consumption are all violent, while

[1] So Adams. Littré takes the Greek to mean: "When in fevers the patient bleeds at the nose on the fourth day," etc.

[2] With the reading of M: "that occur on the critical days," etc.

[3] κατὰ φύσιν may be a mistaken repetition of κατὰ φθίσιν.

τὰ δὲ καὶ θανατώδεα. δεύτερον δέ, ἢν ἐν τῇ ὥρῃ νοσῇ, αὐτῇ ἡ ὥρη[1] συμμαχεῖ τῇ νούσῳ, οἷον καύσῳ θέρος, ὑδρωπικῷ χειμών· ὑπερνικᾷ γὰρ τὸ φυσικόν. φοβερώτερον γάρ ἐστιν ἡ γλῶσσα μελαινομένη καὶ πελίη καὶ αἱματώδης. ὅτι ἂν[2] τούτων ἀπῇ τῶν σημείων καὶ τὸ πάθος ἀσθενέστερον δηλοῖ. περὶ θανάτων σημείων.[3] ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τοῖς πυρετοῖς τοῖς ὀξέσι σημειοῦσθαι χρή, ὁπότε μέλλει ἀποθνήσκειν καὶ ὁπότε σωθήσεται. ὁ ὄρχις ὁ[4] δεξιὸς ψυχόμενός τε καὶ ἀναστπώμενος, θανατῶδες. ὄνυχες μελαινόμενοι καὶ δάκτυλοι ποδῶν ψυχροὶ καὶ μέλανες καὶ σκληροὶ καὶ ἐγκύπτοντες[5] ἐγγὺς τὸν θάνατον δηλοῦσιν.[6] καὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῶν δακτύλων πελιδνὰ[7] καὶ χείλη πέλια ὑπολελυμένα[8] καὶ ἐξεστραμμένα[9] θανατώδεα. καὶ σκοτοδινιῶν καὶ[10] ἀποστρεφόμενος, τῇ τε ἠρεμίᾳ[11] ἡδόμενος, καὶ ὕπνῳ καὶ κώματι[12] πολλῷ κατεχόμενος, ἀνέλπιστος. καὶ ὑπολυσσέων ἀτρέμα καὶ ἀγνοέων καὶ μὴ[13] ἀκούων μηδὲ συνιεὶς θανατῶδες.[14] καὶ ἐμέων[15] διὰ ῥινῶν ὅταν πίνῃ θανατῶδες.[16] μέλλουσί τε[17] ἀποθνήσκειν ταῦτα σαφέστερα γίνεται. εὐθέως[18] καὶ αἱ κοιλίαι ἐπαίρονται καὶ φυσῶνται. ὅρος

[1] δευτέρων ἐν τῇ ὥρῃ C′: δεύτερον δὲ ἢν μὲν ἐν τῇ ὥρῃ νουσέῃ αὐτὴ ἡ ὥρη V.

[2] So C′: V has φοβερώτερον δὲ σπληνί· γλῶσσα μελαινομένη καὶ αἱματώδης· ὅταν.

[3] So C′ as a title. V omits.

[4] V omits ὁ and (lower down) σκληροί.

[5] So C′: V has ἐκκύπτοντες.

[6] Here V has σημαίνουσι (a gloss).

[7] πελιδνὰ omitted by V, which reads πελιδνὰ ἢ καὶ for πέλια.

[8] ὑπολελυμένα C′: ἀπολελυμένα V.

[9] Here V adds καὶ ψυχρά.

some are actually mortal. Secondly, if the patient be ill in the ⟨kindred⟩ season, the very season is an ally of the disease; for example, summer of ardent fever,[1] winter of dropsy. For the natural element wins a decisive victory. For a more fearful symptom is the tongue becoming black, dark and blood-stained. Whatever of these symptoms is not present, it shows that the lesion is less violent. The signs of death. These are the symptoms that in acute fevers must foretell the death or recovery of the patient. The right testicle cold and drawn up is a mortal sign. Blackening nails and toes cold, black, hard and bent forward show that death is near. The tips of the fingers livid, and lips dark, pendulous and turned out, are mortal symptoms. The patient who is dizzy and turns away, pleased with quiet and oppressed by deep sleep and coma,[2] is past hope. If he is slightly raving,[3] does not recognise his friends, and cannot hear or understand, it is a mortal symptom. Vomiting through the nostrils when he drinks is a mortal symptom. When patients are about to die these clearer symptoms occur. Immediately the bowels swell and are puffed up. The boundary of death is passed when the heat of the soul has risen above the navel to the part above

[1] *I.e.* Summer heat makes the heat of fever worse, and the wet of winter is bad for the water of dropsy.

[2] Can the MSS. reading (*καύματι*) be correct? Littré apparently adopts it.

[3] *ὑπολυσσάω* is not recognised by the dictionaries.

---

[10] Here C′ has *ἀνθρώποις*.
[11] *ὑρεμία* (*sic*) C′ V.
[12] *καύματι* C′ V.
[13] For *μὴ* V has *μὴδὲ*.
[14] V has *θανατώδης*.
[15] *αἰμέων* C′.
[16] V omits *καὶ . . . θανατῶδες*.
[17] *τε* V: *δὲ* C′.
[18] V omits *εὐθέως*.

δὲ[1] θανάτου· ἐπειδὰν[2] τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς θερμὸν ἐπανέλθῃ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ ἐς τὸ ἄνω τῶν φρενῶν,[3] καὶ συγκαυθῇ τὸ ὑγρὸν ἅπαν. ἐπειδὰν ὁ πνεύμων καὶ ἡ καρδία τὴν ἰκμάδα ἀποβάλωσιν[4] τοῦ θερμοῦ ἀθροοῦντος ἐν τοῖς θανατώδεσι τόποις, ἀποπνεῖ ἄθροον[5] τὸ πνεῦμα τοῦ θερμοῦ, ὅθενπερ συνέστη τὸ ὅλον, ἐς τὸ ὅλον πάλιν, τὸ μὲν διὰ τῶν σαρκῶν τὸ δὲ διὰ τῶν ἐν τῇ[6] κεφαλῇ ἀναπνοέων, ὅθεν τὸ ζῆν καλέομεν. ἀπολείπουσα δὲ[7] ἡ ψυχὴ τὸ τοῦ σώματος σκῆνος[8] τὸ ψυχρὸν καὶ τὸ θνητὸν εἴδωλον ἅμα καὶ χολῇ καὶ αἵματι καὶ φλέγματι καὶ σαρκὶ παρέδωκεν.[9]

[1] τοῦ θανάτου V.
[2] ἐπὰν V.
[3] τὸν ἄνω τῶν φρενῶν τόπον V.
[4] ἀποβλέπωσι V.
[5] ὠθοῦν C′.
[6] V omits τῇ.
[7] V omits δὲ.
[8] Here V adds καὶ.
[9] C′ has εἴδωλον αἷμα καὶ χολὴν καὶ φλέγμα καὶ σάρκας.

the diaphragm, and all the moisture has been burnt up. When the lungs and the heart have cast out the moisture of the heat that collects in the places of death,[1] there passes away all at once the breath of the heat (wherefrom the whole[2] was constructed) into the whole again, partly through the flesh and partly through the breathing organs in the head, whence we call it the "breath of life."[3] And the soul, leaving the tabernacle of the body, gives up the cold, mortal image to bile, blood, phlegm and flesh.[4]

[1] "The places of death" might mean either (*a*) the vital parts or (*b*) the places fatally attacked by disease.

[2] Is "the whole" the individual organism or the universe? The first instance of *τὸ ὅλον* seems to refer to the individual, the second to the universe. Perhaps the warm life of the individual is supposed to be re-absorbed into the cosmic warmth. See, however, the next note.

[3] Is *ζῆν* here supposed to be related to *ζέω* (boil)? Perhaps, however, both *ὅθεν τὸ ζῆν καλέομεν* and (above) *ὅθενπερ συνέστη τὸ ὅλον* are glosses. At any rate their omission improves both the construction and the meaning of the whole sentence.

[4] Notice the poetic language (*τὸ τοῦ σώματος σκῆνος, τὸ ψυχρὸν καὶ τὸ θνητὸν εἴδωλον*). The words *σκῆνος* and *εἴδωλον* suggest Orphic thought.